ATEDM__V3_Unit 1.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127424871

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:01 AM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:14 AM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 1.docx

File Size

53.1 KB

36 Pages

7,480 Words

43,974 Characters

1% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 15 words)

Match Groups

5 Not Cited or Quoted 1%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
1% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

5 Not Cited or Quoted 1%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
1% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1	Submitted works	
	Creighton University on 2025-01-19	**<1%**
2	Submitted works	
	University of Ghana on 2025-06-28	**<1%**
3	Submitted works	
	Kennesaw State University on 2023-10-25	**<1%**
4	Submitted works	
	Colorado Technical University Online on 2025-08-26	**<1%**
5	Submitted works	
	Southern New Hampshire University - Continuing Education on 2025-09-07	**<1%**

Unit 1: Introduction to Business Analytics and Fundamentals of Excel

Learning Outcomes

1. Define and explain the concept of Business Analytics, its scope, and its growing importance in modern

business environments.

2. Describe the role of data in effective decision-making, and differentiate between the major types of

analytics: descriptive, diagnostic, predictive, and prescriptive.

3. Evaluate the strategic importance of business analytics in enhancing competitiveness across various

functions such as marketing, finance, operations, and human resources.

4. Identify key industry applications of analytics and illustrate how data-driven decisions contribute to

improved business outcomes.

5. Demonstrate foundational proficiency in Microsoft Excel, including navigation of the interface and basic

data entry and editing skills.

6. Apply formatting techniques in Excel using text/number formatting, conditional formatting, and table

styles to enhance data presentation.

7. Utilize different types of cell referencing in Excel (relative, absolute, mixed) to perform accurate and

flexible data analysis operations.

Content

1.0 Introductory Caselet

"Ravi's Data Dilemma: Making Better Business Decisions"
Ravi, a 35-year-old manager of a mid-sized retail chain in Bengaluru, had been wrestling with declining sales. Every

quarter, the company's team assembled thick reports that included numbers and charts, yet decisions were frequently made without a deep understanding.

rather than evidence. Some had too much stock, which was going to waste; others were selling out of popular items in minutes.

products, upsetting customers.

It was during a management workshop that Ravi understood the field of Business Analytics. He realized that the

raw sales data that his company was already collecting might be put to better use answering some key questions: What?

products sell most in festivals? Why are certain stores underperforming? Can future sales be predicted

more accurately?

Ravi began small, with the help of Microsoft Excel. He taught himself how to clean and organize the sales data, use formulas,

and conditional format to emphasize the stores that are trending down. Later, he experimented with pivot

tables to look at best-selling products by area. Ravi actually saw a movie for the first time to be able to present it clearly to his team.

based on evidence and not conjecture.

That experience informed how Ravi and his company made decisions. Instead of relying on

intuition, they started relying on analytics to predict demand, optimize resource distribution and devise focussed promotions. Sales began to increase and customer satisfaction improved.

Ravi's experience captures the heart of Unit 1: Introduction to Business Analytics and Basics of Excel.

Modern business can't be run on gut feelings alone - company's need data, analytics and tools like Excel to remain relevant.

competitive in today's fast-paced environment.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Ravi, What is the business problem under focus– what new bet to place in your Data Game?

demand or clearing out overstocked inventory, or analyzing branch performance? Why?

1.1 Introduction to Business Analytics

Today, Business Analytics is key area in modern management and decision making. It refers to the

turning to data, statistical analysis and software development for insights that drive better business

decisions. The load of data is so huge generated by any organization in current corporate world, from various sources like

customer interactions, financial trades, manufacturing and production lines, social media etc.). However, raw data on

in-house has little to offer. Business Analytics is a tool that can help demystify data into useful information.

the that managers, executives and organisations can use to solve problems, make decisions and realise opportunities, and 26 Sim.

improving overall performance.

However, Business Analytics is not just about analyzing historical events; it's also about predicting future occurrences and encouraging proactive decision making.

recommending the best possible actions. That makes it a crucial tool for businesses that want to remain competitive.

in a fast-changing environment. With analytics, companies can make fact-based decisions through as opposed to depending only on the intuition, or guesswork.

Simply, Business Analytics is the link between data and decision making. It combines knowledge of

operations research (OR) methods, statistical methods and advanced software to support organizations in scientific analytic decision making.

profitability, and sustainability

1.1.1 Definition and Meaning of Business Analytics

Definition:

Definition Business Analytics is the application of data analysis and interpretation to support decision making, resolve business issues, and create value within an organisation. It is statistical because it employs common, quantifiable processes.

data mining, predictive models and other analytical methodologies to discover patterns and trends.

Meaning in Simple Words:

Business Analytics is ultimately the practice of using data to answer questions like:

• What happened in the past?

• Why did it happen?

• What comes next?

• What do we need to do to succeed?

For example, a company may want to know why sales have been dropping in the last quarter and it can use Business

Analytics that allow you to drill down into past sales data, customer preferences, competitor behavior and market conditions. By

this data, the company is able to understand what's behind the decline and allows them to determine any changes that are

needed.

4

This is why, Business Analytics is not only numbers & reports. It’s the process of turning data into knowledge and

knowledge into informed actions. Enabling businesses to quickly make smarter, faster decisions that.

optimize operational effectiveness, customer experience and profitability.

1.1.2 Role of Data in Decision-Making

At the core of any activity in business is decision-making. They were presented with a challenging decision to make and had struggled over what to do, but they made the right one.cut outManagers and leaders are always making choices around

operations, investments, marketing and customer services.

In the past, intuition, anecdotal experience or trial and error drove many decisions. While intuition still

is at play, and making decisions based on gut is a recipe for either mistakes or missed opportunities. In the modern business

where competition is fierce and markets transform themselves quickly, data have become the new gold;

foundation for decision-making.

Why Data Matters in Decision-Making

Facts are the concrete, objective and measurable truths we have that reduce uncertainty. It allows managers to analyze

hard evidence instead of being subjected to speculation. As the influence of digital technologies has expanded, businesses have

access to troves of data from sales receipts, customer behaviors, financial reports, social media and website traffic.

and even sensors in machines. This information can be converted into actionable decision-supports.

For instance, a retailer may analyze customer purchase data to identify best-selling products and better manage the inventory.

accordingly. Similarly, a bank can analyze data about customer transactions to identify fraud or credit risk. These

decisions based on your data are more likely to be the right one and to work.

Primary Positions of Facts in Conclusion Generating

Understanding Past Performance:

Data allows companies to analyze what has already occurred. Through analyzing previous sales, costs and customer

feedback, businesses are able to learn what they do well and where they fall short.

Identifying Trends and Patterns:

Data frequently indicates trends that cannot be detected through observation. For example, seasonal trends in

product requirements can determine production and marketing tactics.

Supporting Evidence-Based Decisions:

With data, you have something concrete to measure and rely on as a business owner. Managers can justify

and share your beliefs with fact, not opinion.

5

Predicting Future Outcomes:

Through predictive analysis, companies are able to predict future sales, customer requirements or market fluctuations.

That helps them ready themselves in advance.

Reducing Risks and Uncertainty:

Data-driven decisions also reduce the risk of failure, as they are based on real evidence and not conjecture.

than speculation.

Improving Efficiency and Resource Allocation:

Businesses will be able to use data to decide where resources - time, money and personnel, for example - should.

be invested for maximum return.

Enhancing Customer Satisfaction:

Information about customer behavior and preferences enables companies to develop better products, refine

services, and create personalized experiences.

Example

Take an airline deciding their tariffs. And without data it may set prices randomly. But with data,

it can look at customer booking patterns, competitor pricing, seasonal demand and the cost of fuel. This data-driven strategy enables the airline to charge competitive prices that motivate customers and earn maximum profits.

1.1.3 Types of Analytics

Business Analytics can be categorized in various types based on the objective of analysis or type of.

1 questions it seeks to answer. There are four fundamental types of analytics: Descriptive, Diagnostic, Predictive, and prescriptive.

Prescriptive Analytics. Together, they provide a fully integrated system for making sense of the past, gaining insights.

afterwards and predicting the future, and recommending actions to get better results.

Descriptive Analytics

Definition:

Descriptive Analytics is about what has already happened. It uses historical data to

generate summaries, reports, and visualisations (e.g. charts, tables or dashboards).

Meaning in Simple Words:

By revealing trends and patterns, it tells us the story of what happened in the past.

Purpose:

So to the question: “What happened?”

Key Features:

6

• Summarizes past business performance

• Utilizes tools such as reports, graphs or dashboards

• Analysis to offer insight into trends, patterns and overall performance

Example:

For a retail shop, analyzing its sales data from last year to identify the products that sold the most and at what points.

months.

Diagnostic Analytics

Definition:

Cause-and-effect - Analysis why analytic: The Diagnostic Analytics is one step ahead of the descriptive analysis in order to explain why something happened. It

identifies reasons for end results and rationale for patterns or trends.

Meaning in Simple Words:

It allows us to identify the why, or root cause of what occurred.

Purpose:

To that question: Why did it happen?

Key Features:

• Applies methods including data discovery, correlations and root cause analysis

• Compares one data set with another in order to find relationships

• Facilitates getting to the root causes behind performance for managers

Example:

If revenue fell in one market, for example, diagnostic analytics could show that salespeople weren't visiting there as often.

or heavy competition in that field.”

Predictive Analytics

Definition:

The article at wikipedia explains this with requirement for predictive analytics: "Predictive Analytics encompasses a variety of statistical techniques from modelling, machine learning, and data mining that analyze current and historical facts to make predictions about future, or otherwise unknown, events.

to occur in the future from past information.

Meaning in Simple Words:

It makes its best guess about the future based on what has happened in the past.

Purpose:

In service to the question: “What can we expect?”

7

Did You Know?

Key Features:

• Constructs models, using past data, in order to evaluate possible future outcomes

• Utilizes regression analysis, probability models, and other tools to investigate problems independently.

• Aids in predicting trends or customer behavior or demand

Example:

For example: an insurance company estimates the chance that a customer will file a claim within the next year as a function of age,

driving history, and past behavior.

Prescriptive Analytics

Definition:

Prescriptive Analytics not sure what could happen, but also recommends the best action. It combines

data, algorithms and optimization methods to suggest solutions.

Meaning in Simple Words:

It also tells you what to do in order to achieve the best results.”

Purpose:

To that question: What should we do?

Key Features:

• Presence of implications for practice, based on predicted results 2.314 aORs Results and findings Analysis results Meal consumption rate is significantly higher in both theoretical modelling and cut-off threshold obtained by ROC as presented in Table 4 Comparison of the Italicized text weight index The odds that meal consumption rates can be uniquely classified : Reference group （HW-group） vs NW-group OR (CI) -Refer.

• Based on optimization and simulation model

• Assists decision-makers in selecting the optimal strategies

Example:

5 A logistics company that utilizes prescriptive analytics solutions to find the most efficient delivery routes with the lowest fuel cost, and spare.

time, and ensure on-time delivery.

Did You Know?
"Predictive Analytics used in retail can forecast customer churn with up to 90% accuracy using simple tools like Excel combined with machine learning add-ins. This allows companies to take preventive action, such as offering loyalty rewards, before customers stop buying."

1.1.4 Importance of Analytics for Business Competitiveness

In the spirit of today's ultra-competitive, globalized economy – where everything from coffee pots to clean shirts are made by others – businesses can always do better.

Firms no longer just compete based on price and product quality, but also for their capability to deliver quick, accurateupakanabolic benign andcompetitive pressure competitiveerformance is reportedly.py jobs FirmsHeldapplier The performancecontinuous knowledge flow processes amongsupplierthe s entsresources continualKizerfi outlets.

strategic decisions. The role of Business Analytics is to enable organizations to stay ahead by :-2 a.

so that the data and resources are used more intelligently.

Analytics becomes a strategic asset when the raw data morph into actionable information. This allows

new opportunities, rapidly adjust to market changes, enhance operational efficiency and make better business decisions.

deliver better value to customers. Across the board, companies that willsuccessfully adopt new businessmodels built on data-enabled insights are those withleaders or staff who can make decisions based on analyticresults.

bull market leading and lagging.

Rubber and plastic industry's appeal A few reasons why analytics makes you more competitive

Improved Decision-Making

It allows firms to make a decision based on facts and evidence rather than guess work.

The risk of uncertainty is lowered, and the root business priorities will be addressed by strategy.

Cost Reduction and Efficiency

Companies can use operational data to eliminate waste, minimize errors and optimize processes. This

enables them to provide products and services at less expense than their rivals.

Customer Insights and Personalization

Analytical tools can give you rich insights into what your customers like, when they buy and feedback about their purchases.

This information gives companies the opportunity to offer tailored experiences, increase satisfaction and establish.

customer loyalty.

Innovation and New Opportunities

With data analysis, companies can find new trends to the current market, customers‘ unmet needs and gaps in markets 23.

for product or service innovation. That way, they keep ahead by providing new solutions prior to everyone else.

competitors.

Risk Management

Analytics can uncover potential threats like fraud, supply chain interruptions and financial damages. By

predicting and controlling risks appropriately so that stability and competitiveness can be kept would also make things go well.

Performance Measurement

And, using analytics, organizations are able to keep an eye on performance by way of metrics and dashboards.

That means they can monitor progress, see what others are doing and make real-time adjustments to their strategies.

9

Agility and Speed

Organizations with analytics can respond more quickly to changes in customer preferences, market conditions or!

competitor actions. By making fast, data-driven decisions, they can remain nimble and resilient.

Example

Imagine two retail companies in a fight in the same city. One firm employs analytics to analyze the behavior of customer preferences, manage stock levels and create necessary offers, whereas the other does not use anything except instinct and

general marketing strategies. The analytics-focused company may also win on more customers, save on costs from fewer.CastlighHea n...

unsold stock, and get more expensive - then it is much more competitive in the long run.

1.1.5 Industry Applications of Business Analytics

Business Analytics is not confined to one department or industry. The technology is applicable in a broad range of applications.

helping companies streamline processes, lower costs and make more educated decisions. By analyzing data,

businesses can learn valuable information about their content, customers, and market. The following are some of the

primary areas where analytics is a key factor:

Marketing

Decisions in marketing need detailed analysis of customer habits, choices and market trend. Business

Analytics gives marketers the power to move from educated estimates and hunches into making decisions based on evidence.

Applications in Marketing:

• Customer Segmentation: Determining various types of customers such as age, income, interests, etc.

acquisition behavior in order to create laser focused campaigns.

• Campaign Effectiveness: There's no guesswork required for advertising campaign performance so advertisers know which platforms

and messages work best However.

• Pricing: Understanding demand trends to price competitively to optimise profits.

• Customer Lifetime Value: Anticipating how valuable a customer will be in each moment and determining whatreesomeone is willing to spend on acquiring that customer.

to invest in retaining them.

Example:

A company that sells goods online collects and analyzes data about how customers have browsed, what they've purchased in the past, and can make oose which are best for each visitor.

products which correspond to particular tastes, and that sell more.

Finance

10

Precision and discretion are essential in finance. Business Analytics offers means to work with financial

performance, fraud detection, and investment.

Applications in Finance:

• Risk Assessment: Evaluating the credit history of loan applicants, and identifying the likelihood that funds will be repaid.

• Fraud Detection: Finding abnormal transactions that are indicative of fraud or money laundering.

• Investment Analysis: Predicting market trends or assessing the performance of a portfolio.

• Budgeting and Forecasting: Anticipating income and expenses based on an analysis of historical financial records.

Example:

Analyzing customer income, spending patterns and credit usage helps banks determine the potential of a loan holder defaulting.

scores before approving loans.

Operations

Cost effectiveness and customer satisfaction depend on effective operation. Business Analytics helps

in supply chain, inventory and production process optimisation.

Applications in Operations:

• Supply Chain Operation: Forecasting demand in order to maintain availability without overstocking.

• Quality Assurance: Evaluating defect rates and production information to maintain high quality product.

• Allocation of Resources: Finding the best use of labor, material and equipment.

• Logistics and Delivery: Identifying the quickest, most economical ways to move products.

Example:

A logistics company uses analytics to optimize delivery routes in a way that minimizes fuel costs and guarantees timely deliveries,

enhancing efficiency and customer experience.”

Human Resources (HR)

The best assets of a company are its people. Business Analytics assists HR in making better

choices on hiring, learning and keeping workers.

Applications in Human Resources:

• Hiring Data Tools: Spreading a net in the form of resumes and past performance data to find talented candidates may be a thing of past with AI centered methods getting utilized.

the best fit.

Employee Performance: Keep an eye on the productivity of employees and pinpoint any gaps in training.

• Retention Strategies What employees are likely to leave, and how can it be prevented

satisfaction.

• Staff planning: Planning for future staff based on business expansion and seasonality.

Example:

One company is using HR analytics to monitor employee engagement surveys, and views about absenteeism will be viewed by managers

spot problems and boost culture.

Did You Know?

“Banks use real-time analytics to detect fraudulent transactions within fractions of a second. For example, when your credit card is swiped in two different cities within minutes, analytics systems flag it instantly as a potential fraud.”

1.2 Fundamentals of Excel for Analytics

Microsoft Excel is one of the most widely used tools for business analytics. It provides a simple and powerful platform for storing, organizing, analyzing, and visualizing data. For beginners, Excel is easy to learn, yet it also

offers advanced features that make it suitable for complex analysis. In the context of Business Analytics, Excel is

often the first tool students and professionals use to practice data handling and decision-making techniques.

Excel allows users to work with rows, columns, and cells where data can be entered and manipulated. It includes

features such as formulas, functions, charts, pivot tables, and formatting tools that make it a versatile choice for

data analysis. Before using these features, it is important to understand the Excel interface.

1.2.1 Introduction to Excel Interface

The Excel interface is the location where users input, organize and assess information. Understanding the main

parts of the interface is crucial to the effective application of the software. Below are the key components:

Title Bar

• Sitting at the top of the window.

Name of the current open workbook (file).

• Also includes quick buttons for Minimize, Maximize, and Close.

Ribbon

• The Ribbon is the primary menu in Excel, found beneath the Title Bar.

•Â Tabs (like home, insert, page layout, formulas, data, review) are split.

12

• Each tab includes several commands groups, such as:

o Home Tab: Basic formatting features, such as font, alignment, number format, copy-paste.

o Insert Tab: Functions to insert charts, tables, shapes and pictures.

o Formulas Tab: It contains functions and formula tools.

Quick Access Toolbar

• Above or below the Ribbon.

• Shortcuts for commonly used commands, such as Save, Undo, Redo and Print.

• User can edit it.

Worksheet Area

• The main table used to enter data.

• Made up of rows (1, 2, 3...) and columns (A, B, C...).

• A row-column intersection is known as a cell, where you type data or formulas.

2 • Anyone for cells? Each cell has an individual address: say A1 (column A, row 1).

Formula Bar

• Located at the top of the worksheet grid.

• Displays the content of current cell (text, number, or formula).

• Lets users type a formula or edit one from the store.

Name Box

• Located near the Formula Bar.

• Displays the address of the current cell (such as A1, B5).

• Can also be used to name cell ranges for ease of reference.

Sheet Tabs

• In the bottom part of the window.

• A single file in Excel (called a Workbook) may have multiple sheets (or worksheets).

• Sheet-tabs let users toggle among multiple sheets. They can also be renamed or moved and deleted.

Status Bar

• At the bottom of the Excel window.

• Shows including mode (Ready, Edit, Enter) and summary calculations (Total, Sum.

N 45 Average,Count When you select more than one cell.

• Can be personalized to display more information.

Scroll Bars and Zoom Control

Vertical and horizontal scroll bars provide a way to move around large worksheets.

• The zoom slider (bottom-right of worksheet) zooms in or out on the contents of the worksheet.

Example in Practice:

The first time you open Excel, you'll be greeted by a blank worksheet consisting of cells laid out in rows and columns.

Information such as sales numbers can then be entered in cells, formulas entered (in the formula bar), and graphs added (from.

the Ribbon. By mastering this interface, users can get comfortable with Excel as an analytical tool.

1.2.2 Basics of Data Entry and Editing

Data Management tools: Entering, editing and managing data in a worksheet is one of the basic elements in Microsoft excel.

Excel is mostly a tool for working with data, so you should become at least competent in how to properly enter values and then manipulate those values in the ways that are absolutely necessary”.

modifications is the point of departure for analysis.

The worksheet grid is composed of rows, columns, and cells where data is inputted. Each cell can hold

various kinds of information such as numbers, text, dates, times and formulas.

Entering Data in Excel

To input data, just click on a cell, and start typing. Once you have written, press Enter to jump down, Tab to jump across.

right) or arrow keys to cell hop.

Some data types you can enter (typing, and so on)lude the following:

Text Data (Labels):

o As name, title, category or description.

o Example: "Name of the Product," "Geographic Area," Employee."

Numeric Data (Values):

o Includes statistical or numerical information used to perform mathematical operations, such as sales figures, quantities, percentages o Financial.

values.

14

o Example: 500, 23.75, 100%.

Dates and Time:

o Excel is willing to accept a date or time as a true entry.

o Example: 29-Aug-2025, 12:30 PM.

Formulas and Functions:

o A formula starts with an = (equal sign) and most use cell references in computations.

o Example: =A1+B1 will add the contents of two cells.

o You can also enter functions such as =SUM(A1:A10) or =AVERAGE(B1:B5) directly into the cells.

Editing Data in Excel

Once data is stored, they may be need to be amended or updated. There are various methods for editing in Excel:

Direct Editing in a Cell:

o Simply double-click on the cell and edit it directly.

o Enter to confirm changes, or Esc to cancel.

Editing in the Formula Bar:

o Click on the cell and change the content within that cell at the top of the worksheet in formula bar.

Replacing Data:

o Just click the cell and begin entering new data. All of the old content will be cleared and replaced with new one.

Deleting Data:

o Highlight the cell(s) and hit Delete to erase content.

Undo and Redo:

o In case of error, click Undo (Ctrl + Z) to cancel the action or Redo (Ctrl + Y) to do it again.

Moving and Copying Data

• Cut and Paste: Transfer data from one cell to another. Shortcut: Cut (Ctrl+X) and Paste (Ctrl+V).

• Copy and Paste: Replicate. • In a nutshell, copy data. Shortcut: Ctrl + C (copy) and Ctrl + V (paste).

• Drag and Drop: Click on the border of a selected cell with, hold it and then drag into the new position.

• Fill Handle: A small square at the lower-right corner of a selected cell that you drag over cells to .charted.

a series or a sequence of numbers, dates.

Example in Practice

Let's say a user would like to make the following simple sales report:

• On Column A, write product (as text).

• Write numbers in Column B for amounts sold.

• In Column C, enter sales revenue (figures).

• If you are fixing a mistake in quantity, double-click the cell in Column B, modify the amount and press Enter.

• If you want to tally total sales, enter =SUM(C2:C10) in a cell beneath the column of sales.

Users can gain confidence learning and perfecting data entry & editing, preparing them well for more complex Excel functionality like

formatting, formulas, and analytics.

“Activity: Creating and Editing a Sales Dataset”

Consider a sales dataset for a small store. Create an Excel worksheet with three columns titled Product Name, Quantity Sold, and Price per Unit. Enter details for at least 10 different products. Next, edit one product name to correct a spelling error, and delete one row for a discontinued product. Use the Fill Handle to generate a simple sequence of quantities (e.g., 5, 10, 15). Finally, insert a new column named Total Revenue and calculate the value for each product using the formula (Quantity × Price). Submit the completed sheet and highlight the edits you made.

1.2.3 Formatting Tools in Excel

Raw Excel data often looks ugly and unstructured. It's hard to immediately grok or even without a certain amount of style.

process data, and is especially useful for working with big data. Excel's Formatting CapabilitiesBenefitsFormatted data is attracted to the viewer, and Excel provides tools that can develop how data will appear on paper or screen.

, emphasis significant numbers and improve readability. Well-formatted data not only feels 34 The Grammar of Graphics right, it also looks right.

professional but also directs decision-makers to the most relevant insights.

In the Excel application, formatting can be broken down into three main categories:

Text & Number Formatting

Conditional Formatting

Table Styles

Text & Number Formatting

Text and number formats dictate how data appears in a cell. Formatting does not alter the.

data's root values, it impacts the way we see data.

A. Text Formatting

16

Excel provides many useful options to format text for clarity and emphasis.

• Font: Select a font from the list (such as Calibri, Arial, or Times New Roman) and customize thểm hieät đối với các thăm pages inlói và page-out ENTRY PAGES AND PAGE-OUTs —xx lập xởa chức entry để và cúa trang FORMAT—PAGE SETTINGS(Picture 3-6) You can set up the layout for your documents here.

font size of headlines, subsections or number labels.

• Bold, Italic, Underline: You can highlight principal messages by using either bold or italic text or underlining relevant key words; and

underlining totals.

• Text Color: Adjust the color of text to emphasize categories (eg, red for Losses / green for Profits).

• Fill Color (Background for Cells): Shade cells to add some colors to different sections or make your headings pop.

• Text alignment: Align text on the left, right or center of the cell. You can also vertically align your text to the top,

middle, or bottom.

• Text Orientation Rotate text at a slant or vertically for column headers.

• Wrap Text: Lets you see multiple lines of long text in a cell.

• Merge & Center: Put many cells into one and center the text across them (perhaps for a table header)

titles).

Example:

If we're talking about a sheet displaying student marks, then like “Subject” and “Marks”, “Grade” can also be boldened, centred, paddingLeft of 20px etc.

shaded for easy distinction.

B. Number Formatting

Number formatting ensures that numbers are presented in a meaningful way.

• Standard: Format to use for numbers as they are typed.

• Number Format: Control decimal places, thousands (e.g., 10,000) and negative some formatters.

number display.

• Currency and Accounting: Display numbers with currency symbols like $ or ₹, which have a specific position in the format 1234.

comparison.

• Percentage: Changes numbers to percentages. Example: Entering 0.25 and formatting as percentage

shows 25%.

• Date and Time: Date numbers datetimes (2001/01/01 12:34:56) can be formatted in various ways with the DateFormat transformer.

29-Aug-25, 29 August 2025 or possibly even 8/29/25.

• Fraction : To show a value as fraction (example: 1/2, 3/4).

• Scientific (Exponential): For extremely large or small values, such as 1.23E+06.

• Custom Formats: Create your own formats (ie phone numbers ###-###-####) or product numbers

(PROD-0001).

17

Example:

The revenue is made “Currency” in a Filed Formatting and we visualize the overall growth as percentages.

rates.

Conditional Formatting

Conditional formatting is a sophisticated feature that automatically formats cells when certain conditions are met.

rules or conditions. This automatically reveals patterns, trends and outliers.

Features of Conditional Formatting

Highlight Cell Rules:

o Highlight values higher than, lower than, equal to or between certain limits.

o Example: Let all the amount that are $ 50,000 and above be shown as red.

Top/Bottom Rules:

o You may choose to display the top 10% display the bottom 10%, or a specific number of values, such as those that rank highest/lowest.

o For example, find the top 5 salespeople and format their data in green.

Data Bars:

o Insert horizontal bars within the cells based on their values.

o Example: Eye balling the sales performance month by month.

Color Scales:

o Use gradient colors to indicate variation. High values could be dark green and low values red.

o Example: Regional profit margins can be visualized with gradual color gradient (heatmap).

Icon Sets:

o Use symbols such as arrows, traffic lights or stars to show the performance of data.

o Example: Arrow icons indicating upward or downward sales progression.

Advantages of Conditional Formatting

- Great for highlighting important information.
- No longer need to visually scan large sets of data.
- Optimises the decision-making process through visual representation of focus areas.

Example in Practice:

For example, a teacher reviewing test scores can use conditional formatting to display any score less than 40 in red or between("""60=40 AND <63""").

and 60 in yellow and above 60 in green), enabling to easily identify range of students outcome.

Table Styles

18

Excel Tables are a wonderful alignment of performance and simplicity that lead to the heart of structured data. Converting a range This snippet converts a simple data range.

to a table automatically apply formatting and include helpful features.

How to Create a Table

Select the data range.

Inside Insert, click on Table or use the Ctrl + T shortcut.

Select whether you have headers, and the range of data will be verified.

Features of Table Styles

- Styles Galleries: Professional-look styles allow you to apply format quickly (light, medium or dark) with a single click.

alternating row colors (banded rows).

- Header Row : The column headers become bold and get filter icon list buttons.
- Sorting and Filtering: You can sort any column in ascending or descending order, and filter the data by criteria.
- Total Row: Apply a total row to the bottom that automatically calculates totals, averages, counts, etc.
- Dynamic Range: The table will also auto-expand when new rows or columns are either added.

• Structured References: Formulas in a table can reference column names instead of cell addresses,

making them easier to understand.

Benefits of Table Styles

• Information is professionally and cleanly organized.

• Datasets that are relatively large will be more readable, easier to work with and therefore facilitate analysis.

• Automatic features to save you time and effort in formatting.

Example in Practice:

For example, an HR dataset that has employee names, departments, their salaries and the date they joined could be transformed into a table.

Row colors are alternated for easy reading, and filters are included so you can analyze the staff in a particular

department or salary range.

All Three Formatting Tools in an Example Data Here is a demonstration examples of all the three formatting tools.

For example, say a sales manager is creating an Excel monthly sales report:

• Text & Number Formatting: bold and center the product names, $22,331.36 4.docs.promo_code_id.revenue is treated as

currency.

• Conditional Formatting: All sales more than ₹1,00,000 are marked as green color, less than ₹50,000 is red.

in red.

• Table Styles: With banded rows, filters and a total row the whole dataset is transformed into a table

overall revenue.

19

The result is a professional report that is easy to understand and that highlights relevant information immediately.

1.2.4 Cell Referencing

In Excel, it is common for formulas to include references to the data contained in other cells. This is known as cell referencing.

Instead of keying numbers and text into a formula you use cell references to point to that information. This makes

dynamic formulas: if a value in a referred cell is amended, the formula updates itself accordingly.

Cell references are specified by a cells coordinate of column letter and row number. For example:

• A1 is any cell in column A row 1.

• C5 is the cell at column C and row 5.

Excel offers 3 types of cell reference:

Relative Referencing

Absolute Referencing

Mixed Referencing

And each type does something unique when you copy and paste or move a formula to any other cell.

Relative Referencing

Definition:

A relative reference in Excel adjusts when you drag the formula to another cell. It adjusts automatically

according to the relative position of rows and columns.

How It Works:

• If a formula mentions A1, and you copy that formula down one row, the reference becomes A2.

• Likewise, when copied one column right, A1 becomes B1.

Example:

Assuming cell A1 contains the value 10 and A2 contains 20.

• In cell B1, enter the formula =A1*2.

• Result: 20.

• Now copy the formula to B2.

• Formula in B2 changes by itself to =A2*2 and result is 40.

Use Case:

Relative referencing is helpful when you are performing the same calculation in a series of rows or columns (e.g.

multiplication of a set of pricing with a tax rate).

20

Absolute Referencing

Definition:

In Excel, an absolute reference never changes when you copy it elsewhere in your sheet or move it around within a formula. It is a reference to a stationary cell, no matter where it is

the formula is placed.

How It Works:

• An absolute reference is formed by appending a dollar sign ($) to the column letter and row (e.g., $A$1).

$A$1).

• Wherever you copy the formula, it refers just to A1.

Example:

If A1 = 10 (a tax rate), and the range B1 : B3 contain values (100,200,300 for instance) .

• Enter the formula =B1*$A$1 into cell C1.

• Result: 1000.

• Copy the formula down to C2 and C3.

• Every formula continues to multiply the price in column B by the constant in cell A1 (10).

• Results: 2000, 3000.

Use Case:

You must use absolute referencing when a formula calls for an unchanging value, such as tax rates, exchange rates or

commission percentages.

Mixed Referencing

Definition:

A mixed reference locks the columns or rows, but not both. It is both relative and absolute references.

Types of Mixed References:

$A1: The column is absolute, but row changes when copied.

A$1: Row is absolute, column is relative on copy.

Example:

We assume that column A has 5,10, 15 then row 1 have price of each unit as $100,200 &300. You want to

sum the cost for all amount x price combinations defined in a grid.

- In cell B2, type =$A2*B$1.
- $A2 anchors column A (quantity) and row changes as the formula is filled down.
- B$1 locks row 1 (unit price), but column adjusts when formula is copied Copy the formula across → each cell should calculate total cost for that quantity and price.

Use Case:

Mixed references are particularly helpful when you're creating multiplication tables, financial models or sensitivity

analysis in which the one axis is a measure of quantity variation and theother is anrex<;eericlebas) prices It (sic).

Comparison of Reference Types

When Copied Type Format Behavior Use Case Example

Relative

Reference

A1 Changes the row only and the column as well.

automatically

Apply formulas across rows or

columns

Absolute

Reference

$A$1 stays the same no matter where it is The little bread-and-butter items – etc, remain constant wherever =A1Occurs.

constants

Mixed Reference $A1/

A$1

Corrects one row or one column per particular Multiplication Tabless models

Illustrative Scenario:

Consider computing the final prices of items including tax.

• In Column A, we've got the quantities; prices are in Column B; and we have a tax rate entered in cell C1.

• Formula in C2: =B2*$C$1.

o Relative part (B2): Changes as you go down rows for individual prices.

o Absolute part ($C$1): Always performs reference from the constant tax rate.

These two ingredients endow formulas with power and agility in dealing with large data.

"Activity: Salary Calculation Using Cell Referencing"

"Prepare a salary sheet in Excel with three columns titled Employee Name, Basic Salary, and Allowance (%). Enter the names and salaries of at least five employees. Store a fixed allowance rate (e.g., 10%) in a separate cell. Using absolute referencing, calculate the Allowance for each employee. Then, using relative referencing, calculate the Total Salary as the sum of Basic Salary and Allowance. Copy the formula down the column for all employees. Submit your sheet and include a brief note (2–3 sentences) on why absolute referencing was essential in this case."

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Business Analytics can be best defined as:

A) The process of making guesses about the market

B) The use of data and statistical techniques to support decision-making

C) The recording of business transactions only

D) A way to design products without data

2. Which type of analytics answers the question “Why did it happen?”?

3 A) Descriptive Analytics

B) Diagnostic Analytics

C) Predictive Analytics

D) Prescriptive Analytics

3. Which Excel feature is used to change the appearance of cells automatically based on conditions?

A) Table Styles

B) Conditional Formatting

C) Relative Referencing

D) Merge & Center

4. In Excel, which reference type will always point to the same cell, even when copied to other rows or

columns?

A) Relative Reference

B) Absolute Reference

C) Mixed Reference

D) General Reference

5. Which industry commonly uses analytics for fraud detection?

A) Marketing

B) Finance

C) Operations

D) Human Resources

1.3 Summary

Chapter 1 presented an overview of Business Analytics and Excel for analytics. Business

(As an aside, Analytics was defined as the application of data, statistical methods and analytical toolsto Decision-making) identify opportunities, and improve competitiveness. Data-based decision-making was highlighted, and .

demonstrating how raw data erodes uncertainty, reveals patterns and uncovers facts in support of smarter decisions.

4 The four primary types of analytics -- descriptive, diagnostic, predictive, and prescriptive -- were described,

, each answering unique business questions from “What happened?” to “What should we do?”.

The role of analytics in enabling business competitiveness was also illustrated indicating the fact that it 58_SECURE ISJ2016 should be viewed as mission critica.

Enhances decision making, efficiency, customer satisfaction, innovation and risk management. Industry

analytics were applied to marketing, finance, operations and human resources.openqa@wiley.

(where its utility is demonstrated in various applications).

❖ Overview the basics ofMS Excel as an analytic tool. The Excel interface,

(including ribbon, worksheet area, formula bar sheet tabs), which was described as the work-space of information

entry and analysis. Data entry and editing basics covered how to enter, edit, and supervise text in the);

numbers, and formulas efficiently. Excel formatting tools (e.g., text and number formatting,

a table and a style [12]., Styles -themes, fonts, colors, effects conditional formatting-,Table Aspects] as well to enhance data more comprehensive readability. Finally,

, the idea of cell referencing (relative,addressing and mixed) in formulas is introduced, showing how formulas are expressed.

dynamically or in fixed manners communicate with the cells. Ca2+ Second MessengersThese are the principles on which both.

applying Excel in business analytics.

1.4 Key Terms

Business Analytics: The utilization of data, statistical analysis, and other types of mathematical tools to drive business decision-makings

and improve performance.

Descriptive Analytics: Analysis that reports what happened in the past to answer "What happened?".

Diagnosis Analytics: Type of analytical process that explains "Why did it happen?".

Predictive Analytics: Predict the future using models and data.

Prescriptive Analytics: Analytics that prescribes actions to achieve desired outcomes.

Excel Workbook: An Excel file that consists one or more worksheets.

Worksheet: The grid of rows and columns in an Excel file where you enter and analyze your data.

Cell: The point at which a row and column cross in Excel and are used to contain data or formulas.

Formula Bar: The place in Excel where you see what is in the current cell and input something new if necessary.

Entering Data: Typing text, numbers, dates or formulas into cells in an Excel document.

Formatting Text format: Appearances of text, such as font, size, color and alignment.

1.5 Descriptive Questions

1] Define Business Analytics and discuss how it is used in contemporary organizational settings.

Explain how data is used in decision-making by giving examples.

Elaborate four types of analytics with examples that are appropriate.

What is the role of analytics in competitive business?

Explain how industry makes use of business analtics in marketing, finance, operations and human

resources.

Describe the elements of the Excel interface.

What are the most important data entry and editing skills to have in Excel?

Describe various Excel tools for formatting text and numbers.

Imagine you have a data set in which you have a product, the number of units sold, the price per unit and a region.

• Add at least 10 products in 3 regions.

• Use a new column to calculate the Total Revenue for each product Sold (Units Sold * Unit Price).

• Use Conditional Formatting to identify the products where Total Revenue is more than ₹50,000.

• Make Table, use a proper table style for a better look and feel.

• Calculate the Total Revenue of products by creating a Relative Reference formula, and an Absolute

to calculate the final, net revenue after tax Include a fixed, separate percentage tax (found in another cell as well) to be applied.

• Summarize into a Pivot Table to represent total revenue by region.

1.6 References

1. Evans, J. R. (2017). Business Analytics. Pearson Education.

2. Sharda, R., Delen, D., & Turban, E. (2018). Business Intelligence, Analytics, and Data Science: A

Managerial Perspective. Pearson.

3. Winston, W. L. (2016). Microsoft Excel Data Analysis and Business Modeling. Microsoft Press.

4. Albright, S. C., & Winston, W. L. (2015). Business Analytics: Data Analysis and Decision Making.

Cengage Learning.

5. Microsoft Excel Documentation and Training Resources – Microsoft Office Support Website.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1:

1. B) The use of data and statistical techniques to support decision-making

2. B) Diagnostic Analytics

3. B) Conditional Formatting

4. B) Absolute Reference

5. B) Finance

1.7 Case Study

“Using Business Analytics and Excel to Improve Retail Sales Performance”

Introduction

In a digital era, retail business acquires huge amount of data from customer purchase, store

transactions, and online platforms. Effective management and analysis of this data has the potential to change business

decision-making. Existing use of Business Analytics, along with Excel tools, retail users are able to

analyze customer behavior, identify trends in sales and make informed decisions. This case

research describes how Integer Tuna, a retailing business, used Business Analytics principles as well as introductory Excel forStateand conclusions: The case discussion applied spreadsheets in a retainer.linkedin.getAmount corporate form "if it restricts spending and costs.

counter falling sales and operational inefficiencies.

Background

XYZ Retail Ltd. has several stores located in various cities. Recently, management noticed that overall

sales were down, inventory was piling up and customer satisfaction ratings were waning. The company

(gathering monthly sales report with product wise revenue, customer review and product rating. To address these challenges,

27

management chose to do Business Analytics from Microsoft Excel as it is available and easy to use.

easy for staff who have a rudimentary data literacy to be able to pick up.

Challenges and Issues 1: Insight for Sales Trend Not Available

The company had a lot of sales data, but not insights into patterns or seasonality — or what Steve Kagan calls, “actionable intelligence.

high-performing products.

Solution: Managers used Excel and descriptive analytics to summarize and analyze the condensed data in the form of charts and pivot tables.

sales by month and region, product category. This helped pinpoint seasonable peaks and under performing .

products.

MCQ:

Which is the best Excel feature to quickly summarize and analyze large data sets in order to find patterns of sales?

A) Conditional Formatting

B) Pivot Tables

C) Merge & Center

D) Text Wrapping

Answer: B) Pivot Tables

Explanation: Pivot Tables You can use a pivot table to organization and summarization of large amounts of data, showing sales_ISSUE 2014 Q1_ONLY (consider it a raw data) is best processed by using Pivot Table.

patterns and trends.

Problem 2: Pricing and Forecasting Challenges

Managers also did not know how to effectively anticipate demand and change prices dynamically. Decisions were

often based on guesswork.

Solution: By applying Excel predictive analytics trendlines and forecasting tools, the company

future sales forecasts for each item. The price elasticity was also estimated including the results for contentValues(SessionIDx and (best)pagerank.

the increasing history of sales at various price points.

MCQ:

What type of analytics is used to predict future sales based upon previous sales?

A) Descriptive Analytics

B) Diagnostic Analytics

C) Predictive Analytics

D) Prescriptive Analytics

Answer: C) Predictive Analytics

28

Explanation: Predictive Analytics leverages historical information and statistical models to anticipate probable future

outcomes.

Issue 3: Ineffective Management of the Stocks

Stock was either too much (lead to waste) or too little(this leaded to stock outs) such that there were.

dissatisfied customers.

Answer: By using absolute referencing with Excel formulas, managers made formulaic sheets which

safety stock considering pre-determined reorder quantity. Highlighting was accomplished using conditional formatting

overstocked and understocked products.

MCQ:

What referencing in Excel makes a formula reference to the same cell all the time when it is copied?

A) Relative Reference

B) Absolute Reference

C) Mixed Reference

D) General Format

Answer: B) Absolute Reference

Notes: An absolute reference (such as $A$1), on the other hand, does not change when you copy it.

valuable when values are fixed such as tax rates or safety stock levels.

Conclusion

With the use of Business Analytics and Excel tools, ABC Retail Ltd. achieved a view of sales trends, predict demand and manage inventory better. This improved

the company while at the same-time lowered costs, raised customer satisfaction and afforded the corporate a.

competitive edge. It shows how even the simplest tools like Excel, paired with analytics,

can deliver powerful business solutions.

ATEDM__V3_Unit 2.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127425543

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:01 AM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:13 AM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 2.docx

File Size

46.9 KB

33 Pages

7,554 Words

44,562 Characters

0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 15 words)

Match Groups

1 Not Cited or Quoted 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

- **1** Not Cited or Quoted 0%
  Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- **0** Missing Quotations 0%
  Matches that are still very similar to source material
- **0** Missing Citation 0%
  Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- **0** Cited and Quoted 0%
  Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1 Submitted works

University of Hong Kong on 2024-04-25 <1%

Unit 2: Data Cleaning & Conditional Formatting Working with Data (Sorting, Filtering & Tables)

Learning Outcomes

1. Understand the concept and importance of data cleaning and preparation for accurate analysis.

2. Apply basic formatting and conditional formatting techniques in Excel to organize and highlight data.

3. Perform data entry, sorting, and filtering operations to manage datasets effectively.

4. Use Excel functions and formulas to process and analyze raw data.

5. Summarize data using tables, charts, and descriptive statistics.

6. Familiarize themselves with key terms related to data handling and analytics.

7. Reinforce learning through descriptive questions, exercises, and references for practice.

Content

2.0 Introductory Caselet

"Meera's Struggle with Messy Sales Data."

Meera, 29 Business analyst with a retail company in Pune Wanted to prepare a quarterly sales management team performance report. The company had pulled sales figures from its different locations, however, when Meera opened the Excel file sent to her with all of the data combined it was nearly impossible to interpret. The data was replete with duplicate customer

entries, absent sales values and non-uniform date formats. and While others were entered as 12-09-25.

12-2025, and some even as 2025/09/12. More than that, the worksheet was also unformatted and hard to read.

or present.

Before she could chart or analyze anything, Meera knew that there would be the raw data that needed to be cleaned and organized.

She first worked on removing duplicates, filling in missing values with logical guesses and scaling all of the transformers.

dates into a single format. What she did was put it into a basic format to make it easy to read, and then used conditional

The formatting was to make the sales under ₹20,000 red. Finally, she turned the data set into an Excel Table with the following:

enabled her to filter, sort and add up totals in real time.

When she was done, what had been an everything-everywhere data set looked like a professional,organized report. The managers were impressed, and Meera had discovered an essential truth: analytics starts with clean data. Without thorough cleansing and formatting, not one analysis can be a trusted guide.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Meera, which one of the three problems would you handle first: duplicates, missing values or inconsistency?

date formats — and why?

2.1 Data Cleaning and Preparation

Before any meaningful analysis can be conducted, data must be properly cleaned and prepared. Raw data collected from various sources—such as surveys, transaction systems, sensors, or social media—often contains errors, inconsistencies, or missing values. If left untreated, these problems can lead to incorrect conclusions and poor business decisions. Data cleaning and preparation is the process of transforming raw data into a usable format by correcting errors, removing irrelevant information, filling missing values, and standardizing formats. It is often said that analysts spend nearly 70–80% of their time preparing and cleaning data, because only accurate and consistent data can produce reliable results in analytics.

2.1.1 Importance of Data Cleaning in Analytics

Data Scrub An Insight Data is central to analytics for many reasons. Even the advanced partie Without clean data, the most sophisuples cannot survive.

models or tools cannot provide any significant information.

Ensures Accuracy of Analysis

Bombinating with errors in the data (typos, double entries, poor positioning of decimal points) can disrupt results. For example, if a

sales is mistakenly recorded as ₹100,000 it could be misleading for profit. Cleaning

guarantees that the dataset is a reliable representation of the reality.

Improves Decision-Making

Good data gives decision-makers confidence in the evidence. It is only when executives develop strategies on the basis of accurate and

consistent information, their decisions are more likely to turn out right. On the other hand, when your data is not good enough, you run the risk getting a wrong insight and

wrong business strategies.

Enhances Efficiency of Analysis Tools

Software and tools prefer well-organized datasets. Clean, standardized data reduces

processing and prevents statistical models, pivot tables or visualisations from errors.

Supports Better Predictions

The predictive analytics is based on the history information. Predictions about the future are meaningless if past data is incomplete or inconsistent, buturacy.

will be unreliable. Clean data means models trained on reputable information.

Builds Trust and Credibility

Trust Reports & Dashboards managers and stakeholders will trust reports from high quality

data. Good data creates trust in the results of your analytics, and makes acting on recommendations simpler.

Reduces Costs

Bad data results in bad marketing campaigns, bad allocation of resources and visiting the wrong customers—all of

which cost money. Clean data can save organizations from such losses and promote efficient spending.

Improves Customer Experience

A clean data file means customer records have the right information—right names, correct contact info for approved people as well as proper puchase

histories. This enables businesses to provide tailored experiences and develop stronger connections with customers.

Example:

A retail chain that analyzed its customer data discovered thousands of duplicates — customers who were registered more than once.

times with slightly different spellings. Cleaning the data, the company consolidated 1 unified record for each

customer. This served to increase the accuracy of loyalty programs, decrease marketing duplication and strengthen event tie-ins.

customer satisfaction

2.1.2 Data Cleansing Methods

Once the significance of clean data is realized, next we have to think of ways to cleanse such dirty data. Data cleansing

(or data cleaning) is" the process of modifying, replacing or deleting S02 Data Cleaning set so that it becomes suitablefor a particular use" (Fayyadet al 1996).

reliable and suitable for analysis.

Data cleaning techniques Some of the popular data cleaning methodologies include:

Removing Duplicates

Forms and duplicate data are added when the same set of data is input twice. This is a common situation in typical customer databases,

sales records, or survey responses. Duplicated samples may produce inflated estimates and hence confusing findings.

Example:

But two customer names in a sales database — “Ravi Kumar” and also “R. Kumar” — might be the same person. When both entries are

tabbed as two separate clients, the client count inflates on paper.

How to Remove Duplicates in Excel:

•Identify and remove duplicate rows using the Remove Duplicates option on the Data tab.

• Use filters or conditional formatting to identify duplicate entries for review.

• Combine redundant customer IDs or transaction numbers into one exact record.

Handling Missing Values

Absent data results when there is no recorded value for a variable. left unchecked can results in an inadequate incomplete or even biased analysis.

Types of Missing Data:

• Non-monotonic Missing Data: Values of the data are missing in a random manner such as how missing values can occur dynamically in a deployed system.

• Systematic Missing Data: “Thelack of datainsome observations is due to the same reason or pattern(i.e., involves some wheathertypes for weather data)” (eg, amachine failureto record information)

readings on specific days).

Techniques to Handle Missing Values:

• Deletion: Delete rows or column with missing values if they are not significantly important for analysis and if you have very few.

• Imputation: Missing data are replaced with one of the following substitutes:

o The average, median, or most typical of the data available.

33

Example:

or Forward and backward filling (fill with previous or next value in time-series data).

o Predicted values from statistical or machine learning models.

If a customer record lacks an age value in a dataset, the missimg value could be imputed within the mean age for all customers in the current dataset.

Standardizing Data Formats

Normalization is a good way of storing data uniformly so that it can be compared and analyzed consistently. Without

normalization, identical data found in different forms should be regarded as multiple values.

Common Issues with Data Formats:

• Dates recorded with different formats: 12/09/2025 vs. September 12, 2025 vs. 09-12-25.

• Phone numbers with or without country codes.

• Inconsistent units of measure (e.g., kg vs. lb).

Standardization Techniques:

• Standardize formats using Excel's formatting tools (Number, Date, Currency) or you will never be able to combine data.

• Use text functions such as UPPER(), PROPER(), TRIM() to normalize case and eliminate excessives spaces

spaces.

• Make all units the same system for measurements.

Example:

In an employee database, a joining date should never be formatted in any other way than DD-MMM-YYYY (like 15-AUG-2025) to avoid reporting confusion or errors like this.

Key Insight

Filtering duplicate data, dealing with missing values, and standardizing relabelling the entries is an essential part of guaranteeing that

that datasets are accurate, consistent and prepared for analysis. Omitting these steps can result in less reproducible results and

bad cooking, no matter how sophisticated the kitchen gadgets.

"Activity: Cleaning and Standardizing a Dataset"

"A customer dataset has been collected from multiple branches of a company. However, the file contains several issues: some customer names are duplicated, certain phone numbers are missing, and dates of registration are recorded in inconsistent formats (DD/MM/YYYY, MM-DD-YY, and YYYY/MM/DD)."

Task Instructions: 1. Import the dataset into Excel. 2. Use the Remove Duplicates function to eliminate repeated customer names. 3. Replace missing phone numbers with "N/A." 4. Standardize all date formats into DD-MMM-YYYY (e.g., 12-Aug-2025). 5. Save the cleaned dataset. Submission Requirement: Submit the Excel file showing the cleaned data along with a short written note (150–200 words) explaining how the accuracy and consistency of the dataset improved after cleansing.

2.1.3 Copy-Pasting and Formatting Data Efficiently

In analytics, there is sometimes really big data that is collected from multiple sources and perhaps a slew of reports or databases websites etc.

survey tools. This data usually must be copied and pasted into Excel in order for any real analysis to occur.

consistently. Efficient copy-paste and formatting approaches facilitate time-saving, minimize errors and datasets can be proven tontaxonomic standard.

are more readable and understandable.

Copy-Pasting Data in Excel

Although copying and pasting is pretty simple, when handling comma or space separated values in thousands of rows to import in the work file, they may be not sufficient.

just by copying and pasting "Ctrl + C" and "Ctrl + V". In Excel you can paste data in various ways:

• Paste (All): Copies values and formatting from the source cell(s).

• Paste Values: Which copies just the data, without formatting or formulas. This is useful when pasting

results of other sources to circumvent deviations from non-commensurate formulas.

• Paste Formulas: Pastes just the formula itself that they used from it in the original cell(s).

• Paste Formats: Pastes only the formatting (font, color, borders), not the data.

• Transpose: Turns column data into row data, and row data into column data.

Exercise: Cleaning and Preparing a Dataset

35

• Paste Special: Opens a dialog where user can select certain things to paste--values, formats,

formulas, notes, and validation rules.

Example

A sales manager pastes regional sales numbers from a table in to Excel. If you use Paste Values only the numbers are

imported bringing complex formulas or references from the source and creating.

errors.

Formatting Data After Copy-Pasting

After pasting, the data often needs to be manipulated into a readable format. Common formatting

steps include:

• Number Formats: Keep the same currency, decimal or percentage format across columns.

• Date format: All date entries should be standardized to have uniform date formats (e.g.,DD-MMM-YY) for ease in the.

sorting and filtering.

• Text Formatting: Apply built-in Excel functions (eg =TRIM()) to trim extra spaces all or =PROPER()CASE the text case

correct inconsistent capitalization.

• Column Widths: AutoFit columns to display all data.

• Eliminate Extra Characters: Clean imported data from meaningless characters such as dollar, percent or comma sign.

through Find & Replace or by the way of formula powered clean up.

COPY-PASTING AND FORMATTING Quick/Walking Copying and Formatting Tricks

• On pasting values from external tools, use the Paste Values feature to avoid conflicts with functions.

• Use Conditional Formatting to emphasize important patterns and outliers.

• Copy formatting styles across several cells with Format Painter.

• Upon loading large data sets, eliminate blank rows or columns to help manage the file.

• Use Paste Special & Transpose to reformat data for easier analysis (i.e. CREDIT TRANSFERS Credit transfer first row)

into column headers).

36

Top Tres Hot Keys for Fast Memory Aid

The below keyboard shortcuts can be a huge time saver when dealing with copy-paste and formatting tasks in Excel:

Shortcut Function Use Case

Ctrl + Alt + V Paste Special Opens the Paste Special dialog box to paste values, formats and more.

Ctrl + Shift + L Filter Toggle Fast way to add or remove filters from data tables

Ctrl + T Create Table: Turns a data range into a structured, filterable table

These shortcuts are particularly convenient when you're working with large or constantly changing datasets.

Example in Practice

A market analyst has recorded quarterly sales and store identity information for three stores over a one-year period. Different formats are used by each of the branches—some use

MM/DD/YYYY, while others use DD-MM-YYYY. Upon putting the relevant information in Excel, the analyst:

• Standardizes all dates in to DD-MMM-YYYY

• Removes external formulas by using Paste Values

• Uses AutoFit to size the columns

• Applies conditional formatting to emphasize missing or duplicate values

The above steps leave us with a well-processed dataset, ready for analysis or plotting.

2.1.4 Using AI and Automated Tools for Data Cleaning

As datasets become larger and more complicated, trimming the fat or manual cleaning in Excel—such as: removing

duplicates, formatting/cleanup or fixing mistakes — is that it takes a long time and its error-prone. To overcome these barriers, companies increasingly employ AI and automated tools for data cleaning. These tools

not only time but also accurate, consistent and scalable it gets when we clean.

Role of AI in Data Cleaning

Data Cleaning and Artificial Intelligence(Data Preprocessing) AI can be used to augment the process of data cleaning using algorithmic models that are capable of pattern recognition, detection 27.

deviations, and apply smart recovery in an automatic manner.

Key features of AI-based cleaning:

• Error Detection: AI finds spelling errors, mismatch entries and inappropriate data that human beings can make.

may overlook.

37

• Duplication Recognition: AI-based tools can detect duplicates even when entries are non-identical (e.g., “26-year old John” vs.

Kumar” vs. “R. Kumar”).

• Prediction of Missing Values: The missing values can be replaced by the predicted value that was inferred with AI models calculated by using some statistical techniques or

“learning machines” instead of mere averaging.

• Context Based Normalisation: AI interprets a context to normalise the formats like Europium (Eu) into metres Rebar – Brazil.

"Bengaluru" and "Bangalore" into the same value.

Automated Tools for Data Cleaning

A number of standalone and Excel-integrated tools and platforms exist that automate cleaning data.

a) Microsoft Excel Power Query

• Power Query, is a natively-integrated Excl tool used for automating data preparation workflows.

• Users can remove duplicates, split or merge columns, replace values and standardize formats.

automatically.

• Once you have defined your queries, the old cleaning steps can be re-applied to new data with just one click.

b) OpenRefine

• A free, open-source tool for cleaning up messy data.

• Useful for grouping similar values (for example "NY" and "New York"), and very rapid transformation of large data sets.

c) Python and R Libraries

• Pandas and NumPy libraries of Python provide methods to clean, fill-in missing values and restructure

datasets.

• R has packages like dplyr and tidyr that do about the same.

• Professional analytics and data science projects are one of the many use cases for these tools.

d) AI-Powered Platforms

• Machine learning in tools like Trifacta, Talend and DataRobot suggests you which cleaning steps to take

automatically.

• Cloud services like the Google Cloud Dataprep and Azure Data Factory interface with big data

systems to process data at scale and make them clean.

Benefits of AI and Automation for Data Cleaning

• Saving time: turns the hours of human work into a few seconds.

• Scalability:Data is to big and Excel can't handle it alone.

• Consistency: The same cleaning procedures can be performed on each data set to prevent human error.

• Smart Insights: Discovers errors and trends that cannot be observed via manual review.

• Integration: Many tools sync up directly to databases, cloud storage and visualization software.

Example in Practice

A global corporation gathers customer opinions from thousands of questionnaires in dozens of different languages. Manual

cleaning would take weeks. The company automatically eliminates duplicates by utilizing Power Query in Excel,

normalizes date formatting, and strips out superfluous space. An AI-infused tool such as Trifacta will go on to detect the usual.

customer names and intelligently merg spellings together. Consequently, the data is lean, uniformed and

and ready for advanced an

Did You Know?

“Studies show that nearly 60–70% of a data scientist’s time is spent cleaning and preparing data before analysis begins. AI-driven tools like Trifacta and Talend can automate up to half of these tasks, reducing preparation time drastically.”

2.2 Formatting and Conditional Formatting Formatting in Excel is an essential step in preparing data for analysis. While raw data provides the foundation for decision-making, well-formatted data improves readability, highlights important details, and ensures consistency across reports. Proper formatting transforms a worksheet from a simple grid of numbers into a professional document that can be easily interpreted by managers, analysts, and stakeholders.

2.2.1 Excel Formatting Fundamentals

In Excel, formatting covers the display of your cells either by content or style without changing any underlying data.

data. It supports the clear presentation of information and highlights certain values for rapid decision-making. Excel

contains an extensive variety of simplified formatting options that can be set on either a cell, row, column, or the entire worksheet

level.

Text Formatting

39

• Types and Size of Fonts: Alter the formatting for headings, data (Calibri, Arial).

• Bold, Italic, Underline (Select unique cell hader to use) : Emphasize key headers or totals.

• Text Color Fill: Use color to distinguish categories or make values stand out.

• Fill (Shading): Fill in colors for grouping or highlighting.

• Alignment: Text can be aligned to left, right or center, and centered vertically at top, middle or bottom.

• Text Orientation: Diagonal or Vertical text, which is particularly useful for column headers.

• Wrap Text: Multiple lines of long text to be displayed within a single cell.

• Merge & Center: Combines several cells into one cell and centers the cell contents, header, or footer over the range of selected cells.

Example:

A student marksheet could have subject names in bolded and centered column headings with alternating white or colored fill for.

better readability.

Number Formatting

Excel numbers can be formatted in many different ways, depending on the kind of data you are presenting.

• General Format: Original format of the numbers, i.e., as input.

• Number Format: Appends decimal values and thousands separator (eg, 10,000.50).

• Currency & Accounting: Show numbers with currency symbols ($, ₹) and line up decimal points.

• Percentage: Change decimals into percentages (such as 0.25 → 25%).

• Date & Time Styles: Show a number as an array of date or time styles, Twisted (e.g., 1 Jan 2025).

• Fraction: Use numbers of the form 1/n (n's, where n is a whole number) to represent fractions.

• Scientific (Exponential): Experiment with very large or small numbers, for example: 3.5E+05 .

Example:

Revenues displayed as currency and growth rates displayed as percent (%) in a financial report for better comparison.

understanding.

Borders and Cell Styles

• Borders: Outline cells or tables to separate sections.

• Cell Styles: Choose from pre-defined sets of text and formatting (font, fill color, borders) to create a consistent look.

• Themes: Choose workbook-wide styles including fonts and colors.

40

Practical Importance of Formatting

• Represents reports in a nice and professional way.

• Call out important numbers — such as totals, maximums or deadlines.

• Improves readability of large data sets.

• Prevent the possibility of confusion by remaining consistent.

Example in Practice:

When preparing a monthly employee payroll, HR managers might choose to use actual bolded and shaded titles on columns.

salaries metadata is in currency, borders have been used to delimit each record. This makes the sheet overall professional

and easy to interpret.

2.2.2 Conditional Formatting Rules

Excel conditional formatting is a feature that automatically format data in your excel sheet based on certain conditions met.

as they include or user-defined conditions. It allows highlighting key data, reveal patterns and add emphasis

to exceptions from large data sets without requiring manual review. Applying rules, users can make their data more visual and

easier to interpret.

Conditional Formatting is extremely effective in the world of analytics, where trends, threats or outliers can jump out at you

right away, promoting quicker and better decisions.

Types of Conditional Formatting Rules

There are a number of built in rules with Excel, and also an option to create rule as per requirement.

Highlight Cell Rules

• Lets users shade cells that meet certain criteria.

• Examples:

o Greater Than: Format values that are greater than 1000.

o Less Than: Select cells less than 50.

o Between: When this option is active, the second and third fields are activated b Highlight values when they fall between 500 and 1000.

o Equal To: Cells that equal to a specific number or text.

o TextThatContains: Highlight cells which contain certain words or phrases.

o Duplicates: Identify duplicates in data.

41

Example:

From a sales report, you can quickly spot underperforming regions by marking all sales ·−32 v rfzfFig.

a glance.

2.2.3 Using Conditional Formatting for Data Insights

Conditional Formatting is, however not only about making data visually appealing- it can be used for knowledge!

directly from raw numbers. Here, we can use built-in rules like highlighting duplicates, color scales, icon sets and

43

data bars, analysts can easily see patterns, exceptions and comparisons visually. These features

create a simple worksheet to an intuitive, interactive dashboard.

Highlighting Duplicates

Doubled up entries can mess up the data, by either doubling counts or making reports inaccurate. Conditional Formatting can

automatically highlight such duplicates.

How to Apply:

• Select the dataset.

• Then go to Home → Conditional Formatting → Highlight Cells Rules → Duplicate Values.

• Select a text format (e.g., red fill followed by dark text).

Example:

In a customer list, duplicate names or email IDs are or double whatsapp numbers is indicated for firms to prevent sending messages twice.

spam emails to the same person.

Color Scales

The use of colors on a scale that shows the relationship in magnitude between different values in a dataset. High labels get the one colorized part

(e.g., green), middle range a different (e.g., yellow) and low range a different color (e.g., red). This creates a

heatmap-like effect.

How to Apply:

• Select the data range.

• Visit Conditional Formatting → Color Scales.

• Pick a two-color or three-color scale.

Example:

A sales manager is able to derive a color scale for monthly revenue numbers. High-performing months appear in green,

red) also so that it was possible to see how performance changes seasonally, at a glance.

Icon Sets

Icon sets change numbers to symbols such as arrows, stars, traffic lights,or check marks that make the data easy to interpret. These

icons allow easy performance comparison across categories without scanning exact values.

How to Apply:

44

• Select the data range.

• Navigate to Conditional Formatting → Icon Sets.

• Select a style (arrows, traffic lights, flags and so on).

Example:

In a work performance data sheet, it is possible to use of traffic lights: green for performance above the goal, yellow for ordinary behaviour and red for fundamentally poor average, dreadful.

, red for underperforming. This enables rapid identification of team performance.

Data Bars

Data bars add small horizontal bars to each cell that indicate how the value compares with other values in that range. The

the longer the bar, the greater the value is so you quickly compare visually.

How to Apply:

• Select the dataset.

• Navigate to Conditional Formatting → Data Bars.

• Pick from gradient and solid fill options.

Example:

Expense categories can be data bars are applied to by a financial analyst. The longer the bar the more you spend so in theory, it is easier

, search for cost-intensive areas at first glance.

What's the Point of These Data Insights Tools?

• The use of duplicates in both cases eliminates mistakes and improves the quality of data.

• Color scales show trends and variations across values.

• The intuitive method to classify the performance using the icon sets.

• Data bars provide a quick visual comparison within rows or with columns.

Taken together, we allow decision makers to interpret large datasets rapidly, detect anomalies and act on them as they see appropriate”.

insights using even the most basic visualization tools.

Example in Practice:

A manager of operations monitors delivery times across varying regions. They demonstrate, using relatives highlighting that

repeated entries in the log. Color scales indicate where deliveries are consistently faster or slower. Icon sets visual performance against the target, service level from company side and data bars show visually the delay between them.

regions. This single use of conditional formatting gives you actionable information 'out of the box.'

Did You Know?

“Excel’s conditional formatting with color scales essentially creates a “heatmap” inside the worksheet, a technique borrowed from advanced analytics and business intelligence dashboards. This allows you to interpret performance trends without using external visualization tools.”

2.3 Working with Data Working with data in Excel involves organizing, sorting, filtering, and structuring information so that it becomes meaningful for analysis. Well-organized data allows users to quickly find patterns, compare records, and make accurate business decisions. Among the most commonly used features are sorting and filtering, which provide clarity when dealing with large datasets.

2.3.1 Organisation of Data (One-level and Two-level)

What is sorting in Excel Sorting in Excel simply the process of arranging the data in a specific order, A–Z (smallest to largest), or Z–A (largest to smallest).

descending (Z–A, largest to smallest). Sorting allows the users to arrange data such that it can be easily interpreted - for example:

ordering of sales performance (by rank), listing of products to be sorted according to price, or ordering employees in alphabetical order.

Excel offers two types of sorting: Single-Level Sorting and Multi-Level Sorting.

Single-Level Sorting

Definition:

Single-level sort: sorts data based on one column.

How to Perform Single-Level Sorting:

Choose the column of data you want to sort by.

Go to Data → Sort & Filter.

Select Sort A–Z or Sort Z–A.

Example:

You can order a Student database on the Name field to view them in order. A list of products can be also be

arranged from Cheapest to Most Expensive.

Multi-Level Sorting

Definition:

TopN sorting sorts with more than one column, where you have a series of top-N calculations based on the data.

How to Perform Multi-Level Sorting:

Select the dataset.

Then go to Data → Sort → Custom Sort.

You can add multiple levels of sorting by selecting more columns to sort in priority order.

Example:

For an employee database, perhaps you want to sort in DEPARTMENT sequence and within that, Name order?

by Salary (highest to lowest). This way, employees are ordered by their department and salary within each

each group.

Practical Importance of Sorting

- Assists with ranking performance (e.g., the top 10 salesmen).
- Manages complex data for easy retrieval and reporting.
- Brings a framework of presentation to the higher management also.
- It saves the time because you have all related information in a logical order.

Example in Practice:

A sales data for 500 products is given to a retail manager. With a single level of sorting they can sort products according to Total

Sort sales by descending to see the top-sellers. Then, they multi-level sort: Category first (e.g., electronics, and clothing), within each category then Sales. This yields both a category-wise and an overall

performance ranking.

“Activity: Sorting and Filtering for Insights”

“You are provided with a sales dataset containing 100 transactions with the following columns: Product Name, Category, Sales Value, and Region. The management wants to quickly identify high-value transactions and analyze performance by category and region.”

Task Instructions:

1. Apply single-level sorting to arrange all products alphabetically by Product Name.

2. Apply multi-level sorting to first sort data by Region (A–Z) and then within each region by Sales Value

(largest to smallest).

3. Use a Basic Filter to display only transactions where the Category is “Electronics.”

4. Use an Advanced Filter to extract records where Category = Electronics AND Sales Value > ₹50,000.

Copy these filtered records to a new sheet.

Submission Requirement:

Submit the updated Excel file along with a short observation (150 words) highlighting how sorting and filtering

helped in drawing useful insights from the sales data.

2.3.2 Data Filtering (Basic and Advanced Filters)

Filtering is the act of displaying only those rows in a data set which satisfy some specified criterion, and concealing the rest.

Unlike sorting which rearranges the whole data set, using a filter allows users to concentrate only on specific type of information.

deleting or rearranging other records. Two types of filters that Excel offers are Basic Filters (AutoFilter) and

Advanced Filters.

Basic Filters(AutoFilter)

Definition:

AutoFiltering (Basic Filtering) This filtration makes it easy to decide on a few rows and have them clearly displayed.

from a column.

How to Apply Basic Filters:

Select the dataset.

Head to Data → Filter (a drop-down arrow now shows up in each column header).

If you click the drop-down arrow, you can choose filter conditions (such as a text match, number range or date).

Features of AutoFilter:

• Filter text-based values (show only "Electronics" in Product Category, for example).

48

• Filter by numeric ranges (e.g, sales > ₹50,000).

• Date filtering (e.g., only transactions from January 2025).

• Users can apply multiple filters across columns at the same time.

Example:

So given a sales database of 1,000 records for example it is possible to filter and view only the transactions from Delhi region in March 2025.

so that managers can concentrate on pertinent records instead of the rest.

Advanced Filters

Definition:

Advanced filters can provide greater filtering capabilities such as combining multiple criteria or copying the

filtered information to a different region of the worksheet.

How to Apply Advanced Filters:

On the worksheet, create a range with criteria for filtering.

Go to Data → Advanced Filter.

Choose to either Filter the list in place or Copy to another location.

Select the List Range (i.e., dataset) and Criteria Range (i.e., criteria).

Features of Advanced Filters:

- Can be multiple conditions with AND/OR logic.

• It has the ability to store filtered data into new worksheet or [...]

• Allows formulas in the criteria range for Custom filter.

Example:

Is there a way to create an advanced filter, where that I can Griffin's personal data girrag are not populating any results)?

work in the Marketing department AND earn over ₹60,000. On the other hand, it could filter staff members - Sales OR

Operations departments.

Basic vs. Advanced Filtering

Characteristics Simple Filter (AutoFilter) Advanced Filter

Ease of Use: Easy/simple, based on a drop-down menu (I have just done this) Drawbacks Need to create criteria range

HandlingSimplified Limited (single column Simple filters) Complex conditions (AND OR) 2.

Output Data Filters to be converted to in place Can filter to in place or copy elsewhere

Use case Routine filtering requirements Extensive analysis or extraction More demanding applications and searches Everyday exploring Filtering File clustering Good for general exploration A fair amount of data is involved Viewing column-based information Time: Two minutes--Your grocery list Calculator On the SPOT Time spending into quickly clicking on an entity's shape Increasing time spent on further investigation Casual glance raises interest, systematically opens up more details Will drill down only if it knows doing so will prove beneficial Interesting elections, lotteries, science picking... Bible code patterning Swastika patterns Doesn't want to have to read a big rules book/complex start-up Ellese dislikes killers Crunch clusters Given two file set locations where one has a large number of filetype matches than the other.

49

Practical Example in Business Analytics:

• A retailer can use Basic Filters to look at sales for any one product category during the month of April.

• One and the same store can use Advanced Filters in order to view sales of clients who bought Electronics

more than ₹20,000 and dump the O/P to a different report.

2.3.3 Creating and Managing Tables Tables in Excel are one of the most powerful features for working with structured data. Converting a dataset into a table not only improves its appearance but also adds functionality such as automatic formatting, filtering, and formula management. Tables make it easier to organize, analyze, and present data in a professional manner.

Creating a Table in Excel

Steps to Create a Table:

Select the dataset (including headers).

(You can also go to Insert → Table, or use Ctrl + T.)

Verify the data range and if you have column titles be sure to check off "My table has headers."

The data is now transformed into a table where we can easily format and use some tools.

Features of Excel Tables:

• Auto format header (bold and filter arrows).

• Every other row has shaded background to improve readability.

• Drop-down menus in every column so readers can sort and filter.

Example:

An H.R. manager can turn an employee list (including columns for Name, Department and Salary) into a table. The

table immediately has filters, enabling a snap shot view of employees by department for instance or sorting salaries.

Managing Tables

Excel provides a variety of techniques to manage the data once it is in table form.

a) Table Styles and Formatting

• Use the built-in table styles (light, medium, dark) for professional looking tables.

• Readability is improved by having banded rows and columns.

• Use of formatted text to emphasize headers.

50

b) Adding and Removing Rows/Columns

• Tables grow and shrink automatically as new rows or columns are added.

• New rows can be added directly below the table or from new data, and Excel extends the table range

automatically.

c) Structured References

• Formulas in tables, rather than cell references (such as A2:A10), read by column name.

• Example: In a "Sales" table with a "Revenue" column, =SUM(Sales[Revenue]) sums the revenue.

d) Sorting and Filtering

• Table headers have filters built in for fast searching.

• Multi-level sorting can now be done from the table drop downs themselves.

e) Total Row

• You can add total row (from Table Design → Total Row) to show common metrics such as sum,

average, minimum and maximum without entering the formulas.

f) Turning Table into a Range

• If necessary, a table can be changed back to just a range: Table Design → Convert to Range.

Advantages of Using Tables

• Readability and Presentation: Automatic formatting helps the user to read data.

• Dynamic Range: The tables dynamically resize to accommodate new data.

• Analysis Made Easy: Sort and filter, use new in-cell search bar for adding values by formulas.

• Reduced Errors: Excel tables make it easy to use structured references in formulas, which makes your work easier to read and maintain.

• Professional Reporting: Tables provide a cleaner, easier-to-use report.

Example in Practice:

A sales analyst wants to generate a table of sales by month. The total row allows the analysts to easily compute the total outright sales, average product revenue and best-selling product. The table grows as additional months are included

and the equations refresh without manual interference.

2.3.4 Structured References in Excel Tables

Powerful-Indexing with Structured References in Tables One of the great things about Excel tables is that you can apply a formula to any range by using structured references. Unlike

regular formulas referencing cell addresses (e.g., =B2*C2), structured references enable users to refer to table

columns by their names. This makes formulas more comprehensible, lowers the chance of mistakes, and secures they formula:magic cient:a-custom-y-const 10emojis emoji::$_ N<si_match>?

grow as the table grows.

What are Structured References?

A structured reference menas refering to parts of a table by the name of the table and their column headers,.

rather than by cell ranges.

Example:

Assuming that we have a table named SalesData with the Revenue column, the formula:

=SUM(SalesData[Revenue])

is easier to understand than:

=SUM(C2:C100).

Types of Structured References

You can use structured references in various ways:

a) Column References

• Points to all information from a column (header and total row)

• Example: =AVERAGE(SalesData[Profit]) returns the average profit.

b) Row References

• Relates to information in the identical row of the table.

• Example: if a in a row formula is '[Quantity]*[Unit Price], it will automatically alebraicly multiply the values in that row.

c) Special Item References

Any table in Excel can also be referred to by cells in that table, such as:

• SalesData[#Headers] → Refers to the table headers.

SalesData[#All] – Points to the entire table: It includes headers, data, and total row.

• SalesData[#Data] → One refers only on the data body of the table.

SalesData[#Totals]Reference the totals row, if it is on.

d) Mixed References

You can use structured references to refer to table names, columns, and rows in formulas.

Example: =SUM(SalesData[[#All],[Revenue]]) is followed by the Revenue column (with headers and totals).

Benefits of Structured References

Readability and clarity: Column headings are much easier to understand than cell addresses.

Updating Automatically: When you insert new rows in a table, structured references automatically expand to include the new data.

Less Mistakes: No more changing errors when cell ranges change or should have been expanded.

Professional Reporting: Simplifies the explanation and auditing of complex formulas.

Example in Practice

Table Name: EmployeeData Columns in it :Name Department BasicOfSalary Allowance TotalSalary.

• Formula in the Total Salary Column:

=[Basic Salary]+[Allowance]

(applies automatically to all rows).

• For the average salary:

=AVERAGE(EmployeeData[Total Salary]).

• To determine the overall allowance of all employees:

=SUM(EmployeeData[Allowance]).

When you add new employees, Excel extends the formulas for you with structured references—no additional work is required!

and effort.

Key Takeaway

Structured references change the way you write formulas in tables. They make worksheets more transparent,

gdatastack, that is scalable and reliably — two fundamental requirements in business analytics due to data growing constantly and an expected high degree of accura- tness.

critical.

Did You Know?

“When you rename a column in an Excel Table, all structured reference formulas update automatically across the workbook. This makes structured references more robust and less error-prone than traditional cell-based formulas.”

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which of the following is the first and most important step in analytics?

A) Creating Charts

B) Data Cleaning

C) Sorting Data

D) Applying Conditional Formatting

2. Which Excel feature is used to eliminate repeated entries in a dataset?

A) Highlight Cells Rule

B) Remove Duplicates

C) Find and Replace

D) AutoFilter

3. What is the best way to handle a small number of missing values in a dataset without losing important

records?

A) Delete the dataset

B) Replace with averages or other estimated values

C) Leave them blank

D) Replace with zeros only

4. Which feature in Excel can be used to paste only the values without copying the formatting or formulas?

A) Paste Values

B) Paste Special → Formats

C) Paste Formulas

D) Paste Transpose

Knowledge Check 1

54

5. Which conditional formatting option displays horizontal bars within cells to represent values visually?

A) Color Scales

B) Data Bars

C) Icon Sets

D) Highlight Rules

2.4 Summary

❖ This chapter has given a brief overview of essential steps in Excel for data preparation and organization towards the.

foundation for business analytics. In the first place, it was possible to perceive here how relevant data cleaning is.

erroneous, redundant, missing, and inconsistent data may result in bad decisions. Various methods of

data cleaning were covered, such as duplicate elimination, missing values and standardization

data formats. Time-saving copy-pasting methods and formatting data, as well as the application of AI and tools for cleaning big data, that we also addressed.

❖ The chapter then moved on to formatting and conditional formatting. Simple text and formatting options for slides!

type, and cell styles contribute to enhance reading and consistency across reports.
1 Conditional formatting rules

(highlight cell rules, top/bottom rules, data bars, color scales and icon sets) were also found to be capable of offering

real-time visual intelligence, enabling analysts to see exceptions, trends and to compare performance

at a glance.

❖ Finally, the chapter discussed working with data in organized formats. Sorting (single-level and multi-level)

sorts datas for purposes of ranking and analysis and can be filtered (basic or advance) to limit the records to 101 each.

meet specific criteria. It was all about the power of set up and maintaing tables, how you would do all these funny things in background.

and dynamic range management. The concept of structured referencess is to make the formulas less Ambigous and better.

scalable, so analysts can write formulas with the column name and not the cell address. Together, these

abilities turn data into clean, organized and visually appealing information for.

effective analysis.

2.5 Key Terms

Munging: Cleaning up raw data converting them into a format that can be used for analysis.

Duplication: Records in a dataset that appear more than once for the same information and can corrupt analysis.

Missing Values: Unrecorded values in a field.

55

Standardization: Ensuring data formats are standardized across a dataset.

Power Query: An automation tool which loads to Excel and transforms data.

Formatting: Adjusting the appearance of text, numbers and cells to make them clearer.

Conditional Formatting: Format cells automatically according to rules.

Highlight Cell Rules: Rules for formatting values that are higher, lower or equal to a specified number.

Data Bars: Visual bars inside cells that give a quick look at the magnitude of its value.

Color Scales: Graduated color formatting so that high and low values are shown relatively.

Icon Sets: Pictorial symbols to indicate data categories, such as arrows or traffic lights.

Criteria: A criterion used to organize data in ascending or descending order.

One Level Sorting: The sorting is performed on the one portion.

Nested Sorting: Sorting not just on the values of a single column, but by multiple applied in sequence.

Filtering: The act of frowning and showing only records that meet certain criteria.

(Basic Filter (AutoFilter): Drop down filter for simple conditions.

Advanced filter: Filter data by two or more criteria with multiple and/or conditions.

Excel Table: A range that has structure with formatting, filtering, and dynamic range functionalities.

Totals Row: A feature of a table that calculates sum or average on a column automatically.

Structured references: Formulas in Excel tables that use column names instead of cell addresses.

2.6 Descriptive Questions

Why cleaning the data is necessary before analytics?

What are three ways to deal with missing data in data set?

What is the difference between basic formatting and conditional formatting in Excel?

iii) How do conditional formatting features such as data bars and color scales help in making business decisions?

What is the distinction between one level sort versus multilevel when sorting in Excel?

How do you use advanced filters in Excel and what makes them differ from basic filters?

What are the benefits of making your dataset as an Excel Table?

What are structured references and what benefits do they offer in business reports?

Complete data clean and format in Excel of their customer's dataset (deduplicate, date formats as) Apply appropriate filters.headers.

conditional format, data bar, table with Total Row).

2.7 References

1. Winston, W. L. (2016). Microsoft Excel Data Analysis and Business Modeling. Microsoft Press.

2. Albright, S. C., & Winston, W. L. (2015). Business Analytics: Data Analysis and Decision Making. Cengage

Learning.

3. Walkenbach, J. (2015). Excel Bible. Wiley.

4. Microsoft Excel Documentation – Microsoft Support (https://support.microsoft.com/excel)

5. Power Query Documentation – Microsoft Learn (https://learn.microsoft.com/power-query)

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. B) Data Cleaning

2. B) Remove Duplicates

3. B) Replace with averages or other estimated values

4. A) Paste Values

5. B) Data Bars

2.8 Case Study

"Improving Sales Reporting through Data Preparation and Formatting"

Introduction ABC Retail Ltd., a chain of consumer electronics stores, faced ongoing issues in preparing its monthly sales reports. The data collected from different branches often contained duplicate entries, missing sales figures, and inconsistent date formats. Reports were also difficult to read because of unformatted layouts, making it challenging for managers to make timely decisions. The company decided to apply systematic data cleaning, formatting, and table management techniques in Excel to resolve these issues and improve reporting efficiency. Background 58 The company's sales team submitted branch-wise Excel files every month. However, errors frequently appeared: the same customer purchases were listed multiple times, sales values were missing for some transactions, and date entries varied across files. When these files were combined, managers found it hard to sort or filter data consistently. Moreover, raw tables without formatting made it difficult to identify underperforming products or regions. To streamline reporting, the analytics team used Excel's built-in tools for data cleaning and preparation. They applied methods such as removing duplicates, handling missing values, standardizing formats, applying conditional formatting, and converting data ranges into tables. This transformed the messy datasets into structured and insightful reports. Problem Statement 1: Duplicate Entries in Sales Data The merged dataset showed the same transaction recorded multiple times, inflating total sales figures and misrepresenting performance. Solution: The analytics team used Excel's Remove Duplicates feature under the Data tab. This cleaned the dataset by eliminating repeated records, ensuring each sale was counted only once. MCQ: Which Excel feature is best suited for identifying and removing duplicate records? A) Conditional Formatting B) Remove Duplicates C) Text-to-Columns D) Find and Replace Answer: B) Remove Duplicates Problem Statement 2: Missing Sales Values Several transactions lacked revenue values, which made it difficult to calculate totals and averages accurately. Solution: The team replaced missing values using average sales figures from similar transactions. This ensured that the dataset was complete and ready for analysis without deleting important records. MCQ: 59 Which method is commonly used to handle missing numeric values in a dataset? A) Leave them blank B) Replace with the word "N/A" C) Replace with the mean or average value D) Delete the entire dataset Answer: C) Replace with the mean or average value Problem Statement 3: Inconsistent Date Formats Dates were entered in multiple formats such as 12/01/25, 1-Dec-2025, and 2025/12/01. This caused issues when sorting or filtering transactions by time. Solution: The team standardized all dates using Excel's Date Formatting (DD-MMM-YYYY). This made it possible to perform accurate time-based analysis and ensure consistency across records. MCQ: Why is it important to standardize date formats in Excel datasets? A) To make reports look colorful B) To avoid confusion when sorting and filtering data C) To reduce file size D) To apply currency formatting Answer: B) To avoid confusion when sorting and filtering data Problem Statement 4: Lack of Insights in Raw Reports Even after cleaning, the data was still hard to interpret because it was displayed as plain numbers. Managers could not quickly identify underperforming regions or high-performing products. Solution: The team applied Conditional Formatting (data bars, color scales, and icon sets) to highlight patterns in sales performance. They also converted the dataset into an Excel Table with a total row, allowing them to calculate overall revenue and average sales automatically. Sorting and filtering options built into the table further improved usability. MCQ: 60 Which Excel feature provides built-in filtering, automatic formatting, and structured references? A) Pivot Chart B) Excel Table C) Named Range D) Advanced Filter Answer: B) Excel Table Conclusion By applying systematic data cleaning, formatting, and table management techniques in Excel, ABC Retail Ltd. transformed messy and unreliable sales reports into structured, accurate, and insightful dashboards. Removing duplicates ensured accurate totals, handling missing values completed the dataset, and standardizing formats improved consistency. Formatting and conditional formatting made insights visible at a glance, while Excel Tables added automation and professional presentation. As a result, managers could quickly identify underperforming regions, evaluate product performance, and make informed decisions.

ATEDM__V3_Unit 3.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127424873

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:01 AM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:13 AM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 3.docx

File Size

48.9 KB

37 Pages

6,184 Words

37,112 Characters

1% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 15 words)

Match Groups

5 Not Cited or Quoted 1%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

1% Internet sources
0% Publications
1% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

- **5** Not Cited or Quoted 1%
  Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- **0** Missing Quotations 0%
  Matches that are still very similar to source material
- **0** Missing Citation 0%
  Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- **0** Cited and Quoted 0%
  Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

1% Internet sources
0% Publications
1% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1	Internet	umatechnology.org	<1%
2	Internet	www.extendoffice.com	<1%
3	Internet	amazingexcel.com	<1%
4	Internet	alm-excel.blogspot.com	<1%
5	Submitted works	Trine University on 2025-09-08	<1%

Unit 3: Logical Functions in Excel

Learning Outcomes

1. Explain the importance of logical functions in business analytics and how they support decision-making

through conditions and rules.

2. Understand the syntax and structure of logical functions in Excel, including the role of logical operators.

3. Apply the IF function to perform conditional calculations and automate decision-making in datasets.

4. Construct Nested IF statements to handle multiple conditions within a single formula.

5. Use logical operators (AND, OR, NOT) effectively to create more complex and flexible logical conditions.

6. Combine logical operators with IF to design multi-condition formulas for business analysis.

7. Identify and interpret common Excel errors such as #DIV/0!, #N/A, and #VALUE!.

Content

3.0 Introductory Caselet

“Arjun’s Challenge: Automating Decisions with IF Functions”

It was Arjun, a 32-year-old sales manager at a Mumbaibased consumer electronics company, who was in charge of preparing the items.

monthly updates for his department. He used to waste hours each month checking sales figures manually,

records of attendance, and customer acquisition to determine who was eligible for bonuses and who needed further

support. The manual process was slow, non-uniform and frequently resulted in debates among staff who felt that the decision makingIALOGUE was opaque.

were not transparent.

During a training session, Arjun was newly exposed to logical formulas in Excel especially the IF formula.

He discovered that he could automate a lot of the decisions he was then making by hand. He was able to establish by formulas

transparent rules—for example you made a bonus if sales were over ₹2,00,000 and attendance was above 90%. Using nested

Section Twenty that are not included in the template by comparing two levels of assessed teaching quality (Rating categories; parasites) to be reasonable decisions from a pedagogical perspective.

on multiple performance thresholds.

Before long, Arjun began leveraging logical functions to control product discounts and loan approval reports for partner

retailers. He also learned the use Error handling functions like IFERROR to make hispresentation more professional.

to replace cryptic error codes with plain language messages of “Data Missing” or “Invalid Entry.”

By baking business logic into Excel, Arjun turned his reports into decision support tools that

were fast, consistent, and fair. His bosses were grateful for his candor, and editing too gained confidence.

fitness of performance ratings.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Arjun, would you have used nested IF statements or an IF/AND/OR combination?

operators to manage multiple conditions? Why?

3.1 Introduction to Logical Functions In business analytics, data analysis often involves decision-making based on conditions. For example, a company may want to categorize sales as "High" or "Low" depending on whether revenue crosses a certain threshold, or 63 identify employees as "Eligible" or "Not Eligible" for a bonus based on performance criteria. Excel provides logical functions that allow analysts to test conditions, return values, and create flexible rules for interpreting data. Logical functions are essential because they act as the "decision-makers" within Excel formulas. Instead of manually checking rows of data, logical functions automate the process by evaluating conditions and returning results instantly. This makes them powerful tools for classification, error handling, and scenario analysis.

3.1.1 Importance of Logical Functions in Business Analytics

Logic functions are probably the most common analytics function, because most business problems start out as evaluations of things related to other things.

applying decision rules. Their value is described in the following ways:

Automating Decision-Making

And, logical functions are great for automating a lot of this kind of decision-making process. For instance, a retailer might apply a formula to

auto tag orders above ₹50,000 as "Bulk Orders" and below as "Regular Orders."

Categorizing and Classifying Data

Grouping or categorizing data is necessary in many business datasets. The logical functions make it possible for analysts to develop

categories directly within Excel.

• Example: Segregate customers into "Premium" (annual spend over ₹1,00,000) before adding the new attribute (i.e. mailer id.)

as "Standard."

Flagging Exceptions and Conditions

The logical functions can determine exceptions that require special treatment.

• Example: Tagging employees with attendance below 80% for review.

Supporting Complex Business Rules

Businesses typically impose several criteria before they act. Logical functions can combine multiple

standards to express real business rules.

• Example : You will approved for a loan if income > ₹50,000 AND credit score > 700.

Enhancing Data Accuracy and Reliability

Formulas in logical functions incorporate decision rules meaning that manual checking is reduced and there's less risk of

errors.

Enabling What-If Analysis

Microors enable analysts to manipulate causing conditions in order to simulate scenarios.

• Example: Investigating the effect of increasing the sales target on eligibility for a bonus.

Example in Practice:

An HR staff uses an IF function to calculate the bonuses of the workers. The condition checks if the

employee has a sale of more than ₹2,00,000. If yes the output is "Bonus Eligible", otherwise –"The Result is Not Eligible".

In this single work formula I can save time by having the same logic applied to multiple rows of employee records.

Did You Know?

"Logical functions like IF are the most commonly used Excel functions in business—according to Microsoft, more than 60% of Excel business models contain at least one IF statement to automate decisionmaking."

3.1.2 Syntax and Basics of Logical Functions

Introduction Excel logical functions are meant to assess conditions, and return specific results based on whether the asserted cohousendition was true or false.

condition is TRUE or FALSE. They are the basis on which decisions in formulas from around the world can be based.

to automatically label, categorize or model data. Although their syntax and fundamental behavior is:semicolon intrig-uing to understand.

naturally premature when you are progressing to more advanced constructs such as nested IF statements or combining logical operators.

General Form: Syntax of a Logical Function

4 Excel's most popular logical formula is the IF statement. Its syntax is:

=IF(logical_test, value_if_true, value_if_false)

• logical_test - the condition that you want to test (for example, A1>100).

2 • value_if_true: The value to return if the condition is TRUE.

• value_if_false: The value to return when the condition is FALSE.

Example:

=IF(B2>=50000, "High Sales", "Low Sales")

• If the value of sales in cell B2 is less than 50000, it returns "High Sales."

• Otherwise, it returns "Low Sales."

Logical Values: TRUE and FALSE

All logical functions take a TRUE or FALSE value.

65

• If the condition is true, Excel returns TRUE.

• If it is not, Excel returns FALSE.

Example:

• Formula: =A1>10

• If A1 is 12 → Result = TRUE

• If 8 in A1 → Result = FALSE

Basic Logical Functions in Excel

In addition to the IF function, Excel has other basic logical functions:

TRUE and FALSE

o These are Boolean values that always evaluate to their Booleans we have here.

o Example: =TRUE → TRUE is returned.

AND

o Returns TRUE if all the conditions are true.

o Example: =AND(A1>50, B150, B1100) → returns TRUE if A1 is NOT greater than 100.

Key Points to Remember

• Logical functions always test the condition for a TRUE/FALSE result.

• They can apply to numbers, text or dates.

• You can mix logical functions with arithmetic or text functions for an even more powerful analysis.

• These only are and, not. • Logical operators (=, >, =,). • This also can be used inside logical function.

Example in Practice:

Here's the equation a credit card company employs to verify:

=IF(AND(Income>50000, CreditScore>700), "Approved", "Rejected")

• When both are satisfied (income is greater than ₹50,000 AND credit score is greater than 700), the value of Approved is "Yes."

• Or else, the answer is "Rejected."

This is an easy syntax that allows thousands of applications to be treated with consistent decision-making rules.

3.2 IF Function and Variants

The IF function is one of popular and most used functions in Excel. It enables analysts to try out a condition and

returning one value if condition is TRUE and another value if it's FALSE. This makes it extremely

helpful for decision making, classification and by inclusion helps to build business rules in the data directly.

3.2.1 The IF Function – Syntax and Application

5 Syntax of the IF Function

=IF(logical_test, value_if_true, value_if_false)

• logical_test: the condition to check.

• value_if_true: The result of the formula if the condition is TRUE.

• value_if_false: The result when the condition is FALSE.

Basic Example

Formula:

=IF(A2>=50, "Pass", "Fail")

• If the cell A2 is equal to or greater than 50 → output Result, Test Passed.

• Otherwise → The answer became “Fail.”

This can be done to an entire column of student marks in order to dirivet results instantly.

Business Uses of the IF Function

The function IF is commonly used for implementing business rules and decision automation. Some common

applications include:

• Categorizing Sales:

=IF(B2>=50000, "High Sales", "Low Sales")

Classifies sales as Either High or Low depending on whether revenue is over ₹50,000.

67

• Employee Bonus Eligibility:

=IF(C2>200000, "Bonus Eligible", "Not Eligible")

Flags employees as bonus eligible when sales exceed ₹2,00,000.

• Credit Approval:

=IF(D2>=700, "Approved", "Rejected")

Approves loan application if the credit score is 700 or higher.

• Inventory Alerts:

=IF(E210000, "Bulk Order", "Regular Order")

This immediately distinguishes large orders from standard ones and allows for improved inventory planning and service to the customer.

3.2.2 Nested IF Statements

Though the IF function handl es one condition well, many campuses and businesses ut ilize}}}whose: IF statements to get \\'round this problem with\",\" such as: ' data types.

need to test more than one condition in order to obtain different results. For example, student marks could be

classified as “Distinction,” “Pass” or “Fail. In these sorts of cases, one IF statement no longer cuts it. Excel provides

Nested IF Statements support Multiple IF functions that are nested in one another for execution to treat with

complex decision-making logic.

Definition

A Nested IF Statement is an =IF function formula in which there other =IF functions are nested inside the VALUE_If_True value of another =IF function. This allows

You can use Excel to test conditions in order and get the result of the condition that's first true.

to TRUE.

Syntax

=IF(condition1, result1, IF(condition2, result2, IF(condition3, result3,...(default_result))))

• condition1: A first logical statement.

•result1: The value to return if condition1 is TRUE.

•If condition1 is FALSE then the next IF statement is checked, etc.

• default_result: The result to be returned if none of the conditions are TRUE.

69

Example: Student Grading

=IF(A2>=75, "Distinction", IF(A2>=50, "Pass", "Fail"))

• When the value in A2 is more than or equal to 75, the answer is “Distinction.”

• If A2 is 50 or more but not greater than or equal to 75, the result is “Pass.”

• If A2 is below 50, return “Fail.”

Business Applications of Nested IF

Scenario Formula Example

Employee Performance

Rating

=IF(B2>=90, "Excellent", IF(B2>=75, "Good", IF(B2>=60, "Average", "Poor")))

Sales Commission Slabs =IF(C2>=100000, "20% Commission", IF(C2>=50000, "10% Commission", "Noulsion!

Commission"))

Customer Segmentation =IF(D2>50000, "Platinum", IF(D2>20000, "Gold", IF(D2>5000, "Silver", if(OR(E$12="CSalesman1",E$12="salesman 1"),"platinum") bs")))))

"Bronze")))

Retail Discounts =IF(E2>=50000, "25% Discussion", IF(E2>=20000, "15% Discount", IF(E2>=10000,

"10% Discount", "No Discount")))

They are applied, for example in cross-department classification and decision-making processes.

as HR, sales, and CRM.

Advantages of Nested IF

• Facilitates the testing of multiple conditions in one formula.

• Can integrate multi-level decision rules.

• Enables flexible, logic-based categorization across multiple types of business and academic settings.

Limitations of Nested IF

• Hard to read and maintain, particularly with more than three or four levels of nesting.

• Total debug time is becoming bigger with the complexity.

• Other methods could be more efficient and easier to read in modern Excel setups.

Alternative – The IFS Function (Excel 2016+) Instead we use the =IFS(function and specify more than one condition.

Newer versions of Excel (Excel 2016+) feature the IFS function, which is even better and more readable than nesteds.

Danny K0225 05/26 way to evaluate many cases without a really deep nested formula.

Syntax:

=IFS(test1, value1, test2, value2, …)

• Each condition is then followed by the result to be returned if that condition evaluates to TRUE.

• The function checks the supplied conditions in order, and returns the result for the first TRUE condition.

Example (Student Grading):

=IFS(A2>=75, "Distinction", A2>=50, "Pass", A2<50, "Fail")

This technique is a more clear and the recommended approach if there are more than 2 conditions.

Did You Know?

"Before Excel 2016, nested IF statements were the only option to handle multiple conditions, but modern versions of Excel introduced the IFS function, which simplifies complex formulas by eliminating the need for multiple nested IFs."

"Activity: Student Grading with Nested IF"

A university wants to categorize student results using the following rules:

• Marks ≥ 75 → "Distinction"

• Marks ≥ 50 and < 75 → "Pass"

• Marks < 50 → "Fail"

Task Instructions:

1. Create an Excel sheet with two columns: Student Name and Marks Obtained. Enter data for at least 12

students.

2. Use a Nested IF formula to create a third column called Result Category that classifies students as

"Distinction," "Pass," or "Fail."

71

3. Highlight the "Distinction" students using conditional formatting for better visualization.

4. Submit the completed Excel file and write a short note (150 words) on how such automated grading

improves efficiency in academic evaluations.

3.2.3 Practical Business Use Cases

The complexity of logical functions such as IF & Nested IF is not just a theoretical aspect but an everyday reality for anyone working as a business analyst.

to automatically decide on critical cases, categorize files and indicate interesting situations in the data. This section explores three

applications: data classification, condition flagging and decision rule.

Categorizing Data

In business, data frequently needs to be bucketed in order to provide for better reports and decisions. The IF

function easily allows us to automatically form these categories.

Example: Student Grades

=IF(B2>=75, "Distinction", IF(B2>=50, "Pass", "Fail"))

• When marks are 75 or above → "Distinction."

• If marks are 50-74 Sentences connectorsIn school, I study for at least two hours every day.

• Otherwise → "Fail."

Example: Customer Segmentation

=IF(C2>=50000, "Platinum", IF(C2>=20000, "Gold", IF(C2>=5000, "Silver", "Bronze")))}

• Loyalty tiers are determined automatically based on annual spending.

Business Impact:

Classification: Apply classification to target ads at premium clients while offering discounts to.

encourage lower-tier customers.

Flagging Conditions

Logical functions to flag exceptions or records that satisfy a certain condition.

Example: Late Deliveries

=IF(D2>E2, "Delayed", "On Time")

• If actual delivery date (D2) is later than promised delivery date (E2), the order says "Delayed".

Example: Attendance Monitoring

72

=IF(F2=50000, H2>=700), "Approved", "Rejected")

• Only approves a loan if income is at least ₹50,000 and credit score above 700.

Example: Sales Commission

=IF(I2>=100000, "20% Commission", IF(I2>=50000, "10% Commission", "NoCommission"))

• Offers commission rates based on the sales made.

Example: Inventory Alerts

=IF(J2<50, "Reorder", "Stock OK")

• Alerts managers when products in stock goes below the threshold of 50 pieces.

Business Impact:

By embedding decision rules into Excel, consistency and speed of reporting are increased, and human bias in.

applying company policies.

Key Takeaway

• Data Grouping helps to organize and report values if you want to see data in chunks.

• Flagging Conditions calls attention to exceptions or risks.

• Decision Rules: Decisions can be made easier by automating business logic and applying company policies consistently.

As a result, the logical functions turn Excel into more than just a spreadsheet; they make it a decision-making apparatus.

3.3 Logical Operators

The logical operators are the essence of the decision making process in Excel. They build upon the capability of formulas such as IF.

, as it permits the simultaneous evaluation of several conditions. Instead of just testing one rule, and logic gates are used to .

combine or invert conditions to make formula more flexible and practical for business use.

3.3.1 Understanding Logical Operators – AND, OR, NOT

There are three important logical operators provided in Excel: AND, OR and NOT. These type phrases can also be sort orders: =And This sortlist-arguments "Excerpt *" (note we are combining sort functions here by ANDing the fields, which looks like: "{'type': 'group', 'and':[}], That's good for a situation but what about for 2 different situations and you link the orders with ORs eg.

formulation that describes actual business logic.

The AND Function

Definition:

The AND function tests several conditions and returns TRUE only if all the conditions are true. If any condition

is not true, the result is FALSE.

Syntax:

=AND(condition1, condition2,...)

Example:

=AND(A2>=50, B2>=60)

• Is TRUE only if A2 is 50 or greater, and B2 is 60 or greater.

Business Example:

Loan approval:

=IF(AND(Income>=50000, CreditScore>=700), "Approved", "Rejected")

- Loan is sanctioned if income≥₹50,000 and credit score ≥ 700.

The OR Function

Definition:

OR checks if multiple conditions are met and returns TRUE if at least one is true. It returns FALSE

otherwise all the conditions are false (if and only if).

Syntax:

=OR(condition1, condition2,...)

Example:

=OR(A2>=50, B2>=60)

• TRUE if A2 is more than or equal to 50, or B2 is greater than or equal to 60.

Business Example:

Sales target incentive:

=IF(OR(Sales>=100000, NewClients>=10), "Bonus", "No Bonus")

• Bonus given if a salesman exceeds the sales of ₹1,00,000 or has not less than 10 new

clients.

The NOT Function

Definition:

The NOT function negates the output of a logical test. It returns FALSE if the condition is TRUE that NOT. If the

condition is FALSE, NOT does not return TRUE.

Syntax:

=NOT(condition)

Example:

=NOT(A2>100)

• TRUE if A2 is not greater than 100.

Business Example:

Inventory control:

=IF(NOT(Stock>0), "Out of Stock", "Available")

If stock is not bigger than 0 the formula will give “Out of Stock.”

Comparison of Logical Operators

Operator TRUE WhenIt Returns FALSE

When

Business Use Case

AND All conditions are Any one condition is true true.

false

Income and credit needed for loan approval

score criteria

OR At least one condition is

true

All conditions are falseIncentives on sales OR new clients

NOT The tested condition is

false

The tested condition is

true

Flagging out-of-stock products

Key Insight:

• AND = All of the conditions must be met.

• OR = If one there, that's enough.

• NOT = And simply inverts the logical result.

As part of IF, these operators give analysts a way to model nontrivial business logic easily in Excel.

3.3.2 Combining Logical Operators with IF

Where Excel's logical functions really take off is when you couple them with such using logical operators (AND, OR, NOT).

with the IF function. This supports running multiple tests at once and provides a more flexible.

decision-making rules. Rather than lengthy Nested IFs, the use of operators and IF produces cleaner, compact results.

easier-to-manage formulas.

IF with AND

Definition:

When you do that, using IF with AND means something will only happen if all of the conditions you specify are TRUE.

Syntax:

=IF(AND(condition1, condition2), value_if_true, value_if_false)

Example (Loan Approval):

=IF(AND(Income>=50000, CreditScore>=700), "Approved", "Rejected")

• It returns “Approved” only if income is greater than or equal to ₹50,000 and credit score is at least 700.

• Otherwise, returns “Rejected.”

Business Use Case:

Claims approval with Mutual Condition (valid documents AND claim amount to be less than.

a limit).

IF with OR

Definition:

Fill IF/OR condition It is also possible to use both OR and IF in a single condition. This adds the flexibility that if any one of the 3 criteria are met, then its TRUE else FALSE!

Syntax:

=IF(OR(condition1, condition2), value_if_true, value_if_false)

Example (Sales Bonus):

=IF(OR(Sales>=100000, NewClients>=10), "Bonus", "No Bonus")

• It will be “Bonus” when both the sales is more than ₹1,00,000 and minimum 10 new client has been acquired.

• Otherwise, returns “No Bonus.”

Business Use Case:

2 Rewarding scholarships based on sport achievement or academic performance.

requirement.

IF with NOT

Definition:

IF and NOT As for combining IF with NOT, this has the effect of turning a logical test around, so it is good to remember if you are looking at differentiate an exception to what you do want.

Syntax:

=IF(NOT(condition), value_if_true, value_if_false)

Example (Inventory Check):

=IF(NOT(Stock>0), "Out of Stock", "Available")

- Returns “Out of Stock” if the stock is NOT greater than 0.
- Otherwise, returns “Available.”

Business Use Case:

Proactive customers who haven’t bought in last 12 months should be tagged as In CRMs ‘inactive’.

Complex Example: Combining Multiple Operators

Logical operators may be used to make more complex decisions.

Example (Employee Promotion Eligibility):

=IF(AND(PerformanceScore>=80, OR(Experience>=5, TrainingCompleted="Yes"))," Eligible","
Not Eligible")

- If Performance score is 80 or more and either Experience is at least 5 Years or Training is at least, then the function will return “Eligible”.

completed

Otherwise, returns “Not Eligible.”

Business Impact:

Such a formula mimics the actual HR decision rules where an eligibility criterion has multiple determinants.

Key Takeaway

- Employ AND within IF when all of a number of conditions must be true.
- Employ OR along with IF if one condition can satisfy the rule.
- Pair NOT with IF to test for exceptions or contrary conditions.
- Using operators eliminates lengthy Nested IF statements and makes the formula logical, easy to comprehend and maintain.

aligned with business rules.

3.3.3 Examples of Complex Logical Conditions

Few for-profit organizations make decisions in just one dimension. They tend to be based on multiple conditions and they fall in.

immediately or ”either/or” rules. IF use in combination with Else, ElseIf Excel lets analysts do this with IF and.

logical operator( ) (AND, OR and NOT) to combine more complex logical conditions.

Tax Slab Calculation

Problem Statement: The requirement is to calculate income tax according to the rules for a company.

• Above ₹10,00,000 Pay the tax of “30%”

• Income from ₹5,00,000 to ₹10,00,000 → “20% Tax”

• Income less than ₹5,00,000 → “10% Tax”

Formula:

=IF(A2>1000000,"30% Tax",IF(AND(A2>=500000,A2 AND Attendance >= 95% → “Excellent”

• Score ≥ 75 AND Attendance ≥ 85% → “Good”

• Score ≥ 60 → “Average”

• Otherwise → “Needs Improvement”

Formula:

=IF(AND(B2>=90,C2>=95),"Excellent",

IF(AND(B2>=75,C2>=85),"Good",

IF(B2>=60,"Average","Needs Improvement")))

Explanation:

This formula contains multiple criteria is written to check if the employee meets score and attendance requirement or not.

for higher ratings.

Loan Approval Decision

Situation: A bank has the following policy regarding its approval of loans:

• Approval if income ≥ ₹50,000 AND credit score ≥ 700.

• If Applicant has guarantor OR collateral, accept even lower income.

• Otherwise → Reject.

Formula:

=IF(AND(Income>=50000,CreditScore>=700),"Approved", IF(OR(Guarantor="Yes",Collateral="Yes"),"Approved","Rejected"))

Explanation:

This is a compound use of an AND and OR clause in the same formula to create a more flexible, real-world banking requirement.

Discount Strategy for Retailers

Use case: A retail chain that offers discounts on products depending upon purchase amount and customer type.

• Premium customers of purchase value ≥ ₹50,000 → "25% Discount"

• VVIP customers with transaction of ₹50,000 or more → "15% Discount"

• "No Discount" for any customer having purchase =50000),"25% Discount",

IF(AND(CustomerType="Regular",Purchase>=50000),"15% Discount","No Discount"))

Explanation:

This makes sure that premium customers get more discount, but is still considering purchasing tier for actually both customer types

types.

Inventory Alerts

Scenario: Service flags for Products- Warehouse needs to establish flags against the products.

• If the stock = 0 → "Out of Stock"

• If stock 200 → "Overstock"

Formula:

=IF(A2=0,"Out of Stock",

IF(A2=50,A2<=200),"Sufficient Stock","Overstock")))

Key Insight

Through the use of complex logical conditions in Excel, businesses are able to:

• Consistently use multiple decision rules.

• Automate categorization of documents (tax brackets, performance, discounts).

• Minimize human-induced decision-making errors.

• Reflect policies in the real world by equations in structured form.

By adding IF to AND/OR/NOT, analysts construct formulas that appear like the true business logic they represent, if costly since then.

how detailed

3.4 Error Handling in Excel

While working with large datasets and formulas, it is common to encounter errors in Excel. These errors appear as codes (e.g., #DIV/0!) and indicate problems with formulas or data. Understanding these errors is essential for data analysts because misinterpreting them can lead to incorrect conclusions.

3.4.1 Common Excel Errors (#DIV/0!, #N/A, #VALUE!, etc.)

Excel has error codes to indicate where things have gone wrong and how to fix them. Below are the most frequently

encountered ones:

#DIV/0! (Division by Zero Error)

Cause:

That happens when dividing by zero or by an empty cell.

Example:

=100/0

Result: #DIV/0!

Fix:

• Verify a number >0 in the denominator cell.

• Use error handling (=IF(B2=0,"Error",A2/B2)).

#N/A (Value Not Available Error)

Cause:

What happens when a value is not available/missing/not found for a formula (john, mostly) particularly in lookup functions like:

VLOOKUP or HLOOKUP).

Example:

=VLOOKUP(“X”, A2:B10, 2, FALSE)

Excel returns #N/A if “X” is not in the array.

Fix:

• Make sure the value to be looked up exists in the data set.

• Utilize IFNA() or IFERROR() to give your own message.

#VALUE! (Invalid Data Type Error)

Cause:

It happens when you don't have a match of data types (for example, text to number).

Example:

=10 + "Hello"

Result: #VALUE!

Fix:

• Validate that all values are numeric when doing calculations.

• Leverage text functions like (VALUE(), TEXT()) as per the requirement.

#NAME? (Unrecognized Text or Function Error)

Cause:

It happens when Excel is unable to recognize text in a formula. Typical reasons: misspelling a function name, referencing an

undefined range, or by omitting quotation marks" with text.

Example:

=SUMM(A1:A5)

(Misspelled SUM → returns #NAME?)

Fix:

• Verify spelling of functions.

• Quotation marks should be used for text values ("text").

• See if Named Ranges Are Present.

#REF! (Invalid Reference Error)

Cause:

Triggers when a cell reference is bad and points to an invalid location, such as deleted cells.

Example:

If there is a formula =A1+B1, then B column has been removed so the formula changes to =A1+#REF!.

Fix:

• Restore the deleted cell/column.

• Replace formulas that contain valid references with the calculated result.

#NUM! (Invalid Numeric Calculation Error)

Cause:

When you attempt a math operation that won't work, like trying to take the square root of a negative number or billion-digit divmod-ing.

large results.

Example:

=SQRT(-4)

Result: #NUM!

Fix:

• Verify that your calculations make mathematical sense.

• Test invalid inputs (eg negatives when not expected)

#NULL! (Invalid Range Error)

Cause:

Occurs when one uses an invalid range operator, or references a pair of ranges that do not intersect incorrectly.

Example:

=SUM(A1:A5 C1:C5)

(Missing comma/colon between ranges)

Fix:

• Use correct token delimiters (comma for union, colon for range, space for intersection).

Key Takeaway

• Errors like #DIV/0!, #N/A, and #VALUE! are not mere anomalies, but indications that formulas or inputs

need correction.

• Option to quickly locate this error saves time and eliminates misreporting.

3.4.2 Error Handling Functions – IFERROR, ISERROR, ISNA

Errors in Excel can get in the way of analysis and leave reports looking like a mess. While error codes (like #DIV/0!, #N/A, or

#VALUE!) wiring difficulties, most business reporting needs nifty, digestible reports, rather than ugly error codes.

Excel includes error-handling functions like IFERROR, ISERROR and ISNA to handle and customize

responses when errors occur.

IFERROR Function

Definition:

IFERROR function is used to return a custom result when a formula generates an error. If no error occurs, it

returns the normal formula result.

3

Syntax:

=IFERROR(value, value_if_error)

• value : The expression or formula to evaluate.

• value_if_error – The value that will be returned if an error is found.

Example:

=IFERROR(A2/B2, "Invalid Calculation")

• If B2 = 0 → instead of #DIV/0! the function should be "Invalid Calculation."

• B2 > 0 → It does division as it is usually understood.

Business Use Case:

In financial reporting, use IFERROR to zero the value out or return "Data Missing", creating cleaner and ore organized dashboards

easier to interpret.

ISERROR Function

Definition:

The ISERROR function returnstrue if a formula generates an error (#N/A, #VALUE!, #DIV/0!, #REF!, #NUM!,

#NAME?, #NULL!). if error returns TRUE, otherwise FALSE.

Syntax:

=ISERROR(value)

• value: The expression to be tested.

Example:

=ISERROR(A2/B2)

• If B2 = 0 → returns TRUE.

• If B2 ≠ 0 → returns FALSE.

Business Use Case:

Flag error-causing transactions or formulas for analysts to investigate and repair, rather than abandoning

hidden mistakes in reports.

Example with IF:

=IF(ISERROR(VLOOKUP(D2, A2:B10, 2, FALSE)), "N/A", VLOOKUP(D2, A2:B10, 2, FALSE))

• VLOOKUP failure returns "Not Found," not #N/A.

ISNA Function

Definition:

1 The function ISNA is employed to test whether a formula will generate the #N/A error. It returns TRUE if the result

is #N/A, otherwise FALSE.

Syntax:

=ISNA(value)

Example:

=ISNA(VLOOKUP("X", A2:B10, 2, FALSE))

• If "X" doesn't exist in the lookup table → TRUE.

• If "X" is present → returns FALSE.

Business Use Case:

For lookups, ISNA can return missing products, customers, or employees in lookup tables.

This feature is particularly helpful for CRM as well as inventory systems.

Example with IF:

=IF(ISNA(VLOOKUP("Laptop", A2:B20, 2)), "Item Not Found", VLOOKUP("Laptop", A2:B20, 2,

FALSE))

• If the product “Laptop” doesn’t exist in the list of items →returns “Item Not Found”.

If found → would return the proper price or value.

Comparison of Error Handling Functions

Function Purpose Return Business Use Case

IFERROR Replaces an error with a

custom value

Normal return on no error, else

custom message

Financial dashboards, clean

reports

ISERROR Tests for any formula errorcells containing an error value.

error

TRUE/FALSE Flagging problematic data

ISNA Checks specifically for #N/A

errors

TRUE/FALSE Detecting missing lookup

values

Key Takeaway

• Clean up outputs with IFERROR for more user-friendly text or numbers in place of error codes.

• Use ISERROR if you want to check for any error before implementing additional logic.

• For lookup value errors that are specific to ISNA, use it to locate the missing data.

These functions help analysts combat errors, professionalism and readability of reports924 which is critical to the communications process912.

don’t distract from the insights.

3.4.3 Practical Scenarios of Error Handling in Data Analysis

Real-world business analytics seldom have perfect, cleaned data. 16 but can have missing, invalid

calculations, or unsuccessful lookups that return errors such as #DIV/0!, #N/A, or #VALUE!. If left unhandled, these errors

can be deceptive to decision makers or informal-looking in reports. With the Excel error handling functions

(IFERROR, ISERROR, ISNA) where analysts can simply handle such cases.

Division by zero in financial ratios

Scenario:

A financial analyst is computing the profit margin in the following way, what will be a value of If?

=Profit / Sales

If sales = 0 then Excel will return #DIV/0!.

Solution with IFERROR:

=IFERROR(Profit/Sales, "Not Applicable")

• If sales = 0 then return “Not Applicable.”

• Otherwise → give back the correct margin.

Business Impact:

Appearance of financial reports will be taken to the next level -no more absurd error codes ("No Data", etc.) whenever sales data happens to be missing.

Lookup values not showing in product lists

Scenario:

A store utilizes VLOOKUP in order to look up prices of goods. If there is no product code, instead of a number Excel gives #N/A.

Formula prone to error:

=VLOOKUP(ProductID, A2:B100, 2, FALSE)

If the item is not available in the list → returns #N/A.

Solution with IFNA:

=IFNA(VLOOKUP(ProductID,A2:B100,2,FALSE)," No Item Found")

Business Impact:

Instead of an ambiguous error, sale staff now receive “Item Not Found,” assisting them to rapidly pinpoint missing products.

Data Type Anomaly in Employee Database

Scenario:

A typical HR analyst would compute a year’s salary as follows:

=MonthlySalary * 12

When MonthlySalary is text such as "N/A", Excel displays #VALUE!.

Solution with IFERROR:

=IFERROR(MonthlySalary*12, 0)

• If MonthlySalary is null → it goes to 0.

• Otherwise → computes right annual salary.

Business Impact:

No more crashes in payroll analysis due to data that isn't what you expected it to be.

Error Metric as a Proxy for Validations of Data Quality

Scenario:

A data quality officer would like to mark all rows having errors in totals before reports are shared.

Solution with ISERROR:

=IF(ISERROR(CalculationCell), "Check Data", "OK")

• If there is an error → mark as “Check Data”.

• Otherwise → shows “OK.”

Business Impact:

"Provides for problems to be brought to the attention of review rather than see bad data get inserted into our final reports.

Combining Error Handling in Dashboards

Scenario:

A sales dashboard gets data from several sheets. When wrong values are missing or don't match, errors can be thrown. To avoid

clutter, you include error handling in all your formulas.

Example Formula:

=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(Region, SalesData, 3, FALSE), "No Data")

Business Impact:

Builds dashboards that are clean, trustworthy and user-friendly so managers can trust the analysis.

Key Insight

• Use IFERROR to replace any error with a clean result or message.

• ISERROR can help you flag and track errors when validating.

• ISNA is great to use as an Internet explorer on lookup failure/#N/A.

All data sources have error handling, so we provide completely accurate and actionable reports to your table even if your raw data is.

incomplete or imperfect.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which function in Excel returns one value if a condition is TRUE and another if FALSE?

A) AND

B) OR

C) IF

D) NOT

2. Which of the following best describes Nested IF statements?

A) Using IF with error handling

B) Multiple IF functions placed inside each other

C) IF combined with VLOOKUP

D) IF used with text functions

3. Which logical operator will return TRUE only if all conditions are true?

A) OR

B) AND

C) NOT

D) IFERROR

4. Which formula correctly assigns “Pass” if marks ≥ 50, otherwise “Fail”?

A) =IF(Marks>=50,"Fail","Pass")

B) =IF(Marks>=50,"Pass","Fail")

C) =IF(Marks<50,"Pass","Fail")

D) =IF(Marks=50,"Pass","Fail")

5. What does the NOT operator do in Excel?

A) Checks if all conditions are true

B) Returns the opposite of a condition

C) Returns TRUE if at least one condition is true

D) Handles errors in formulas

3.5 Summary

❖ In this chapter you learned about logical functions in Excel and how to use these as robust business analytics decision support tools. The significance of logic functions was emphasized in how>'); These are; _ GGt+1, or Vï (Gxi... Gksi_ \{Gxsi_.

automate common operations, classify data, issue alerts and support complex business rules. The IF

notation was presented as the basis of logical functions having its applications in electronic sorting, flagging,

and applying decision rules. Learners were also introduced to “nested” IF statements, which increase the capabilities of a function by means of and/ or/not AND/OR.

testing multiple conditions in sequence.

❖ The chapter then considered logical operators (AND, OR, NOT), that permit analysts to link several

not require as stringent conditions or regulations. The use of logical operators with IF was largely demonstrated to be simplify

formulae as opposed to long nested ifs. Instances of such complex conditions—tax slabs, employees

risky to petty or narrow transactional sales from AI systems through machines' black box gambit in these contexts 34 business practice such as car performance ratings or loan approvals—illustrated how business policies can be applied immediately

in Excel formulas.

❖ Finally, the chapter covered how to handle errors in Excel. Learners reviewed common errors (#DIV/0!, #N/A,

#VALUE!, etc.) that focused on what had already been done in Excel error trapping functions like IFERROR, ISERROR, and ISNA.

We demonstrated a few practical scenarios where division by 0, missing look up values and invalid data were handled.

types for keeping your reports clean, trustworthy, and professional. In general, the chapter demonstrated that logical

functions and error-handling are crucial in order to create robust, automated and business-ready analytical models in Excel.

3.6 Key Terms

Logical Function: A function that tests a condition and returns either TRUE or FALSE.

IF Function: It returns one value if the specified condition is TRUE and another if FALSE.

Example: =IF(A1>50, "Pass", "Fail")

Nested IF: When one IF function is nested inside another to test a sequence of conditions.

Example: =IF(A1>=75, "Distinction", IF(A1>=50, "Pass", "Fail"))

IFS Function (Excel 2016 & beyond) - A new approach to Nested IF, which could tackle several ifs and else combineReducers filter method on the Go! I try not to end sentences with an "if"!

be confirmed in a less dirty way.

Example: =IFS(A1>=75, "Distinction", A1>=50, "Pass", A150, B150, B150) is TRUE if A1 is less than or equal to 50.

#DIV/0! : Excel Formula Does Not Work: Division By Zero or Blank Cell.

#N/A: Implemented when a value is not available – typically used in lookup functions such as VLOOKUP.

#VALUE! : Only occurs when the formula references incorrect data types, like attempting to add text and

numbers.

#REF! : Occurs when a re-using formula refers to an invalid or deleted cell reference.

#NUM! : Undefined due to nonsensical numeric operations, e.g. the square root of a negative number.

IFERROR: A formula that returns a custom value if the formula calling it generates any error, and if not gives back the original formula.

result.

Example: =IFERROR(A1/B1, "Error")

ISERROR: Returns TRUE if the result of a formula is any error type (#DIV\\ 0!, #N/A, etc.).

ISNA: Another check on the #N/A error, it returns TRUE if found.

3.7 Descriptive Questions

What is the significance of logical functions in business analytics?

a) Write the syntax of IF and describe its arguments through an example.

What is the difference between a nested IF statement and an usual IF Statement.

Excel Logical operators in Excel — What are they? Explain AND, OR, and NOT.

What are two ways you can use logic operators with the IF function?

Provide three examples of actual commercial situations which Nested IF can be used.

Give 5 common Excel errors and their probable causes.

How IFERROR and ISERROR and ISNA functions are useful for error handling in Excel?

Provide an instance of when error handling increased the accuracy of reports in a real scenario.

Why is error handling important in business analytics dashboards?

(Excel Lab-Based) Using the Nested IF and IFS functions in Excel develop a spreadsheet that will grade students.

3.8 References

1. Winston, W. L. (2016). Microsoft Excel Data Analysis and Business Modeling. Microsoft Press.

2. Walkenbach, J. (2015). Excel Bible. Wiley.

3. Albright, S. C., & Winston, W. L. (2015). Business Analytics: Data Analysis and Decision Making. Cengage

Learning.

4. Microsoft Excel Documentation – Microsoft Support (https://support.microsoft.com/excel)

5. Microsoft Learn – Logical Functions and Error Handling in Excel (https://learn.microsoft.com)

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. C) IF
2. B) Multiple IF functions placed inside each other
3. B) AND
4. B) =IF(Marks>=50,"Pass","Fail")
5. B) Returns the opposite of a condition

3.9 Case Study

"Using Logical Functions and Error Handling to Improve HR Decision-Making"

Introduction:

XYZ Corporation was looking to streamline the process of HR reporting. The company wanted to assess the performance of its

performance and attendance in determining who receives bonuses or promotions. The HR department was using Excel, but wasn't sure if it would scale.

erroneous calculations (#DIV/0!, #N/A) made reports unreliable.

Problem 1: Who Gets a Bonus?

HR had to find the employees who were successful for bonus: sales more than ₹2,00,000 AND attendance above 90%.

Solution:

Formula:

=IF(AND(Sales>=200000, Attendance>=90%), "Bonus Eligible", "Not Elibigle")

MCQ:

Which boolean works for both the sales and attendance condition?

A) OR

B) NOT

C) AND

D) ISNA

Answer: C) AND

Problem Statement 2: Promotion Shortlisting

Employees should be promoted if performance score ≥ 85 OR years spent in a division ≥5.

Solution:

Formula:

=IF(OR(Performance>=85, Experience>=5), "Promotion", "No Promotion")

MCQ:

What is the operator to check if any one of the condition is true?

A) AND

B) OR

C) NOT

D) IFERROR

Answer: B) OR

Problem 3: Exception Handling for Attendance Data

Some of the attendance data of employees was NAN, resulting in #DIV/0! in formulas when averages were

calculated.

Solution:

Formula:

=IFERROR(TotalDaysPresent/TotalDays, "Data Missing")

MCQ:

What is error function that replace the error code to user friendly text?

A) ISNA

B) IFERROR

C) ISERROR

D) NOT

Answer: B) IFERROR

Conclusion:

Using logical functions (IF, AND etc.) and error handling function (IFERROR, ISNA) XYZ

Corporation automated its HR decisions. Bonus eligibility, promotion shortlist and errorless attendance

in order to more rapidly and reliably communicate the new managers could concentrate on decision-making Council Adopted Budget INTRODUCTION Departmental Budget submission.

correcting reports.

ATEDM__V3_Unit 4.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127424872

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:01 AM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:13 AM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 4.docx

File Size

47.8 KB

38 Pages

6,754 Words

40,748 Characters

1% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 15 words)

Match Groups

6 Not Cited or Quoted 1%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

1% Internet sources
0% Publications
1% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

6 Not Cited or Quoted 1%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

1% Internet sources
0% Publications
1% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1	Submitted works	
American College of Education on 2025-02-11		**<1%**
2	Publication	
Brian Moriarty, Bernd Held, Theodor Richardson. "Chapter 6. Mathematical Funct...		**<1%**
3	Internet	
help.syncfusion.com		**<1%**
4	Internet	
ir.cuea.edu		**<1%**
5	Internet	
mefmobile.org		**<1%**
6	Internet	
txx41.co-aol.com		**<1%**

Unit 4: Statistical & Mathematical Functions

Learning Outcomes

1. Explain the importance of statistical functions in Excel and their role in summarizing, analyzing, and

interpreting business data.

2. Apply descriptive statisticsfunctions such as AVERAGE, MEDIAN, and MODE to calculate measures

of central tendency.

3. Use variability functions like STDEV.S, STDEV.P, VAR.S, and VAR.P to measure data dispersion and

variability.

4. Implement other statistical functions such as LARGE, SMALL, PERCENTILE, and QUARTILE to

identify rankings and distributions in datasets.

5. Understand counting functions and their significance in handling numeric and non-numeric data.

6. Differentiate between basic counting functions (COUNT, COUNTA) and conditional counting

functions (COUNTIF, COUNTIFS) to filter and count data based on specific conditions.

7. Demonstrate practical applications of counting functionsin real-life businessscenarios,such as customer

segmentation or sales analysis.

8. Use mathematical functions such as SUM, PRODUCT, and QUOTIENT to perform basic arithmetic in

Excel.

Content

4.0 Introductory Caselet

"Anita's Excel Evolution: From Manual Chaos to Data Clarity"

Anita, a 28-year-old financial analyst at a fast-growing logistics and delivery company in Pune, was swamped. Every month, she

is to gather fuel costs, route efficiency statistics and then driver overtime logs in Report Format designed for

management. Her spreadsheets, however, frequently housed varying entries of data, hand-entered formulas and

same file been saved in different formats.

Her biggest challenge was accuracy. And yes, there were some months where mis-estimation of average fuel usage resulted in the over-provisioning of budget for fuel reimbursements - costing hundreds and thousands to company. Her supervisors began

doubting her reports.

Anita believed she had to do something different. She realized the power of from taking a hands-on Excel workshop.

and counting and calculator functions with Excel. Her first couple of posts started right where one would expect: swooped down to the depths of SUM() and AVERAGE()

enabled her to rapidly determine how much she would be spending both in total and on overage fuel. Then she turned to COUNTIF() to tally how many trips

and STDEV., runs out of fuel. P() for analyzing fuel usage variations among multiple drivers.

She also utilized other simple functions, such as ROUND() to tidy up messy decimals on her reports, and INT() for some hard figuring on overnight shifts.

journies, and MOD() to determine if shifts are not regular. She placed COUNTA() to make sure none of the data entries are left.

blank.

In a matter of weeks, Anita's monthly reports were cleaned up, accurate and insightful. Her managers

appreciated the increased clarity of purpose, and decisions were made more quickly and based on evidence.

Anita's story illustrates the real-world value of mastering Excel functions that are built for finance—not such as:

professionals, but also anyone handling structured data. Here are several ways you can streamline your business spending, from predicting budgets and addressing wasteful spending.

these functions are the workhorses of any data-centric world.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Anita, which function would you learn first to make sure the report makes sense: COUNTIF() for a) or VLOOKUP for b)?

filtering key metrics, STDEV. P() for variance, or ROUND() for financial rounding? Explain your

choice.

4.1 Statistical Functions in Excel

For the business analytics use case, raw data typically has to be aggregated and analyzed before useful information can be

drawn. Excel statistical functions give the capability to interpret data by computing averages, variances and

correlations, and probabilities. These are function that make it easier to work with big data and more pleasurable for analysts

make evidence-based decisions.

1.1 Introduction to Statistical Functions

What are Statistical Functions?

Function Descriptions are the built-in equations in Excel that can be used for calculations to summarize, analyze and extrapolate data.

quickly. They are developed to sum-marize central tendency (mean, median, mode), dispersion (variance, standard

deviation), and relationships (correlation, regression).

Statistical functions replace tedious manual calculation of formulas with automatic calculations, thereby combining mathematical operations which would need to be performed at different steps.

both faster and less error-prone.

Significance of Statistical Functions in Business Analytics

• Summarizing Large Datasets: Makes it possible to summarize thousands of rows of data as a few key summaries, such as means

sales or customer age.

• Decision-Making: Offers data-driven insights for strategic decisions (e.g., ARPA [average revenue per palace]).

customer).

• Risk Analysis: Computations such as standard deviation can be used to showcase variation in financials.

• Predictive Trends: Based on factors like correlating and predicting the y that include predictive capabilities.

flow variables (for example, advertising outlay and sales).

• Quality Control: Inconsistencies or deviation from normal in [] the data.

production or operations.

Statistical Functions in Excel

Measures of Central Tendency

o AVERAGE(): Calculates the average of a set of data.

o MEDIAN(): Get the middle value.

o MODE(): Returns the value that appears most frequently.

98

Measures of Spread/Dispersion

o VAR() / VAR. P(): Variance of a dataset.

o STDEV() / STDEV. P(): Standard deviation: a measure of how spread out values are.

Counting and Probability Functions

o COUNT(): Counts numeric values.

o COUNTA(): Count everything not blank.

o COUNTIF(): Counts cells based on specific criteria.

Relationship and Correlation

o CORREL(): Tells you how one variable relates to another.

o FORECAST(): Method that predicts a future value from known values.

Example in Practice

• A retailer applies AVERAGE() to compute the average daily sales of its shops.

• The STDEV() function is used by managers to measure sales predictability across branches.

• With CORREL (), analysts examine the link between advertising expenditures and monthly sales.

Key Insight

Number-crunching functions are what elevate Excel from a data-keeping tool into an analytics engine. They allow

businesses to condense, compare and interpret data for the basis of sound decisions.

4.1.2 Descriptive Statistics Functions – AVERAGE, MEDIAN, MODE

Descriptive statistics are essential for interpreting the data. They condense vast datasets into elegant statistics

which act as measure of central tendency for the data. naïve in Excel, the three most popular functions for descriptive statisti- publique généraliste dans le Nord-Europe.

are AVERAGE, MEDIAN, and MODE.

AVERAGE Function

Definition:

AVERAGE function finds the arithmetic mean of a range of values. It is the middle value when

calculating the total of all the numbers and then dividing it by their count.

Syntax:

=AVERAGE(number1, [number2], ...)

Example:

If we have sales amounts for five months as A1:A5:

=AVERAGE(A1:A5)

This is the average sales for the five months.

Business Use Case:

The average monthly revenue is used by a company to observe performance trends and check whether the sales are

consistently improving.

MEDIAN Function

Definition:

Returns the median of a set of numbers, which is the number that appears in the middle of the list (middle value) when sorted in ascending or descending order.

If the promoted length is even, it returns the average of the two middle values.

Syntax:

=MEDIAN(number1, [number2], ...)

Example:

For 45, 55 →the median is also 60.

=MEDIAN(A1:A5)

Business Use Case:

That's an easy question to answer – for salary comparisons, median salary is often more accurate than average because it isn't influenced as much by

Data for one country extreme values (outliers), e.g., excessively high executive remuneration.

MODE Function

Definition:

The MODE function returns the most common value or values in a dataset.

Syntax:

=MODE. SNGL(number1, [number2], ...)

(For Excel 2010 and newer, find MODE. ABS in the dropdown) In Image: This function gives us all different values we have for a range of cells. the syntax for SNGL is adopted; previous versions used MODE.)

Example:

For sales data: 10, 12, 12, 15, 18 →

=MODE.SNGL(A1:A5)

There are 12, because that happens most often.

Business Use Case:

In retail, the mode can be useful to determine the quantity of items that are most often sold (e.g., most people buy 2 bottles of shampoo at a time).

units). This knowledge can be used to make inventory and packaging decisions.

Comparing the VALUE of AVERAGE, MEDIAN and MODE

Function Meaning Ideal Use Case Example Business Use

MEAN(Number) Arithmetic average To get Mean # of data values Data Distribution is Uniform Consider a month's Average Sales from Jan 1995 to Dec 2001

MEDIAN Middle value in a set of numbers Data have Outlier or skew Median salary of A company

MODE Most common value Finding the most frequent occurrences Most sold product units

Key Insight

• AVERAGE produces the center of balance.

• MEDIAN is more tolerant to skewness and outliers.

• MODE brings forward the most usual or popular answer.

These three functions, in combination, offer complementary perspectives on central tendency in a data fest.

decision-making.

4.1.3 Variability Functions – STDEV.S / STDEV.P • VAR.S / VAR.P

Discriptive functions such as AVERAGE, MEDIAN, and MODE perform summarization of central values in data.

show anything about the spread or variability of the data Fill in with lists to get a better idea of what boxplots show but that list individual outcomes They do. "Variability is a fundamental component in business analytics." The reason why variability matters to a student of business analyticss is because

by emphasizing reliability, risk taking, and consistency in performance.

Excel has functions like STDEV. S, STDEV. P, VAR. S, and VAR. P values for quantifying the variation in data sets.

Standard Deviation (STDEV. S and STDEV. P)

Definition:

No, the standard deviation is a measure of how far each individual value in the dataset varies from the mean. A small

standard deviation that small mean values are close to the arithmetic average (consistent data), and if a large standa rd de viation, then the opposite is true.

values are less condensed (inconsistent).

a) STDEV. S (Sample Standard Deviation)

When the data is a snapshot of the population.

Syntax:

=STDEV. S(number1, [number2], ...)

Example:

Supposing you have daily totals of every individual day in column A from 1 to 7, such as:

=STDEV.S(A1:A7)

This measures the extent to which sales differ from the average in that sample week.

Business Use Case:

A sales analyst uses STDEV. S wave to quantify sales variability at the sample of store level prior to scaling insights for the

entire company.

b) STDEV. P (Population Standard Deviation)

Applied when the data is the provided with complete set of population.

Syntax:

=STDEV. P(number1, [number2], ...)

Example:

If your sales data are in A1:A50 for each of 50 branches:

=STDEV.P(A1:A50)

This is a measure of how much sales values differ among all branches.

Business Use Case:

To determine whether an HR manager can use the standard deviation of all employee salaries in the company to find

pay equity.

Variance (VAR.S and VAR.P)

Definition:

Variance is another measure of how spread out the data are. It computes the mean of square deviations to the mean.

The square root of the variance is known as standard deviation.

a) VAR.S (Sample Variance)

When dealing with a sample of the population.

Syntax:

=VAR.S(number1, [number2], ...)

Example:

For the test scores of 10 students -- one from each class out of a total 50:

=VAR.S(A1:A10)

Business Use Case:

A market researcher uses VAR. S to assess the variability in survey answers derived from a sample population of

customers.

b) VAR. P (Population Variance)

Used when the data set includes the whole population.

Syntax:

=VAR.P(number1, [number2], ...)

Example:

For all customer ratings (no sampling):

=VAR.P(A1:A200)

Business Use Case:

A manufacturing firm calculates VAR. P, where was growth) at al l pr oduct in defect r a t es ing P periods of time.

production quality.

Comparison of Variability Functions

Function Use Case Formula Example Ideal For

STDEV. S =Standard deviation of a sample =STDEV. S(A1:A10) Estimating the spread of a sample

STDEV. P Population standard deviation =STDEV. P(A1:A100) Spread in the entire data set

VAR. S Variance of a sample =VAR. S(A1:A10) Measuring sample variability

VAR. P Variation in population =VAR. P(A1:A100) Variability of entire population

Key Insight

Standard Deviation is intuitive as it has the same units as the data (e.g. rupees, sales units etc.).

• Variance also offers the squared amount of variation, good for more sophisticated statistical models.

• Use. S items (C sample)) when operating on subsets, and. By population p ≪ P (plant) when data cover the

entire group.

Example in Practice:

Variability of loan repayment times compared by a bank:

• STDEV. The test of \(S\) is based on 200 respondents.

• STDEV. P is applied to the repayment time per 10,000 customers.

The results are used to evaluate the stability of repayments and general levels of risk.

“Activity: Financial Decision-Making Simulation”

"In this activity, you will analyze a small dataset of student exam scores to understand how statistical functions in Excel can be used to draw meaningful insights. You will be provided with scores of 10 students in a specific subject. Begin by using the AVERAGE() function to calculate the class average. Then, apply the MAX() and MIN() functions to identify the highest and lowest scores in the dataset. Next, use the STDEV.P() function to determine the variation in student performance. Finally, interpret the results: Are most students performing close to the average, or are there major differences in scores indicating outliers? Based on this analysis, write a short paragraph summarizing the overall class performance. Submit your Excel file with formulas and a brief written interpretation of your findings."

4.1.4 Other Statistical Functions – LARGE • SMALL • PERCENTILE • QUARTILE

Besides measures of central tendency and dispersion, Excel provides other useful statistical functions which.

assist analysts to induce ranks, positions and distributions from data. These features are particularly helpful in

performance analysis, customer segmentation or detecting outliers.

LARGE Function

Definition:

The LARGE function simply gives us the k-th largest value from a range of data.

Syntax:

=LARGE(array, k)

• array: Range of values.

• k: The order (1 for largest, 2 for second largest, and so on).

Example:

=LARGE(A1:A10, 2)

Returns the 2nd highest number within the range A1:A10.

Business Use Case:

A sales manager wants to find the top 3 monthly debts for one of its branch by using LARGE.

SMALL Function

Definition:

The SMALL function provides the k-th smallest value in a range.

Syntax:

=SMALL(array, k)

• array: Range of values.

• k: The rank (1 smallest, 2 second smallest etc.).

Example:

=SMALL(A1:A10, 1)

Outputs the minimum value in range A1:A10.

Business Use Case:

An HR manager generates a SMALL to identify the bottom 5 salaries in a department for investigation of dissimilar pay.

PERCENTILE Function

Definition:

The output of the PERCENTILE function is the number below which a percentage of values in a data set fall.

(Excel now uses PERCENTILE. INC and PERCENTILE. EXC; PERCENTILE is provided for backward compatibility.)

Syntax:

=PERCENTILE(array, k)

• array: Range of values.

•k: The percentile value ($0 \leq k \leq 1$).

Example:

=PERCENTILE(A1:A100, 0.9)

The 90th percentile, the value below which 90% of the data fall.

Business Use Case:

A bank relies on percentiles to recognize the top 10% of credit scores customers for premium offers.

QUARTILE Function

Definition:

The QUARTILE function divides a range into four bins (quartiles).

• Q1 = 25th percentile

• Q2 = 50th percentile (median)

• Q3 = 75th percentile

• Q4 = Maximum value

Syntax:

=QUARTILE(array, quart)

• array: Range of values.

• quart: Quartile to which the number corresponds (0 = min, 1 = Q1, 2 = median, 3 = Q3, 4 = max).

Example:

=QUARTILE(A1:A20, 3)

Returns the Q3 of the distribution.

Business Use Case:

In the context of performance management, employees are often ranked into quartiles:

• Top 25% → High Performers

• Middle 50% → Average Performers

• Bottom 25% → Low Performers

Comparison of Functions

Function Goal Example Use Case within Business

LARGE Finds the k-th largest

value

=LARGE(A1:A10, 1) → Max

value

Top sales or revenue figures

SMALL Finds the k-th smallest

value

=SMALL(A1:A10, 2) → 2nd

lowest

Identifying lowest costs or

salaries

PERCENTILE Finds value below a

certain percentage

=PERCENTILE(A1:A100,0.75) Customer segmentation

QUARTILE Divides data into four

equal parts

=QUARTILE(A1:A20,1) Employee ranking /

performance review

Key Insight

• LARGE/SMALL These identify the leaders and laggards.

• PERCENTILE is an effective to the thresholds, which distinguishes elite or at-risk populations.

• QUARTILE: splits the data into comparable portions.

These all broaden Excel's statistical scope beyond the assessment of only means to include, as well, rankings,

cut-offs, and performance tiers.

Did You Know?

“Excel provides two standard deviation functions: STDEV.P() for population data and STDEV.S() for sample data. Many users unknowingly use the wrong one—STDEV.S() is better when you're working with a sample of data (e.g., a few days’ sales from the month), while STDEV.P() is ideal for full population data (e.g., all 30 days of the month). Using the wrong one can lead to incorrect conclusions in data analysis.”

4.2 Counting Functions In business analytics, one of the most frequent tasks is counting data—whether it is the number of transactions, customers, employees, or defective items in production. Excel provides counting functions that allow analysts to quickly quantify values in large datasets. Unlike statistical functions that measure averages or variability, counting functions help determine frequency and occurrence, which is often the starting point for deeper analysis.

4.2.1 Introduction to Counting Functions

What are Counting Functions?

Excel count functions are a set of built-in functions that are very convenient for counting things.

certain criteria in a dataset. They are incredibly useful for summarizing information, and for creating dashboards and

files where you need fast counts.

Relevance of Counting Functions in Business Analytics

• Data Validation: Useful to verify that a dataset is complete (e.g. number of entries filled vs left blank).

• Performance Tracking: Tally sales over a certain threshold or staff at

performance goals.

• Quality control: Determine how many defective items or error entries there are.

• Customer Analysis: Determine the number of customers in certain segments.

• Ease of use: Allows automation of manual counting, thus saving time when dealing with big data.

Categories of Counting Functions

Basic Counting Functions

o COUNT: Counts the numbers in a range.

o COUNTA: Counts all the non blank cells(numeric, text or date).

Conditional Counting Functions

o COUNTIF: Counts Once in response to a Single Condition.

o COUNTIFS: Counts how many cells do meet multiple conditions at once.

Example in Practice

• A sales manager COUNTs how many months had reported sales.

• An HR manager uses COUNTA to find out how many employees' names are listed on a roster.

- A retailer employs COUNTIF to tally digits in a column that represent orders over ₹10,000.

• A bank uses COUNTIFS to count customers less than 30 years of age with savings at a high level

₹50,000.

Key Insight

The use of counting functions is crucial in the processing and validation of data prior to any further statistical or mathematical

analysis. They are the workhorses of data-driven dashboards, so analysts and managers can always see

how many records have certain characteristics.

“Activity: Inventory Insights: What's In, What's Out?”

“This activity is designed to help you apply Excel's counting functions to manage inventory effectively. You will be given a product inventory list that includes item names, categories, and stock status marked as either “In Stock” or “Out of Stock.” Your task is to use the COUNTIF() function to count how many products are currently marked “Out of Stock.” Then, use the COUNTA() function to count the total number of products listed. Using these values, calculate the percentage of products that are unavailable. Additionally, apply conditional formatting to highlight rows where products are “Out of Stock” in red, making it easier to visualize stock shortages. Submit your completed Excel sheet along with a short note explaining how these functions and visual cues can support better stock management decisions.”

4.2.2 Basic Counting Functions – COUNT • COUNTA

The easiest and most stylist excel counting is counting how many values are in various data spans.

There are two primary functions in Excel that are used to count things: COUNT and COUNTA. While both functions deal with

they differ in what values they accept.

1 COUNT Function

Definition:

The COUNT Function counts the number of numeric values in a range. It does not count blank cells, text, or logical values.

(TRUE/FALSE), or errors.

Syntax:

=COUNT(value1, [value2], ...)

• value1, value2, ... = range or reference to values.

Example:

If A1:A6 has the following values:10 20 30 "Apple" (blank) 40 > > then, > =IFERROR((A5-ROUND(A3,.01))/(A3),0).

=COUNT(A1:A6)

Answer: 4 (only the numbers are taken into account).

Business Use Case:

A sales manager counts the number of months that have sales > 0 within a dataset.

COUNTA Function

Definition:

COUNTA counts the non-blank cells in a range. This includes numbers, text, dates,

TRUE, FALSE), and errors.

Syntax:

=COUNTA(value1, [value2], ...)

• value1, value2, ... = range or reference to the range containing values.

Example:

For example, if your data A1:A6 is: 10, 20, 30, “Apple”,,(blank), 40 →

=COUNTA(A1:A6)

Outcome: 5 (read numbers + text “Apple”).

Business Use Case:

EXAMPLE A Human Resources manager needs to know how many employees’ names are filled in on a roster, irrespective of the number of characters in each employee’s name.

whether salary data is missing.

DONT MISS: The difference between COUNT and COUNTA

Feature COUNT COUNTA

Numbers All filled cells Only non-empty cells disregards Text,blank,logicals,err Only blank.

Ideal for: Analysing numeric datasets (e.g., sales) Verification of data completeness (eg Filled in employee names)

Example in Practice

A company keeps sales records of all the sale months in 12(months) sheet of excel like:

- Some months are all text entries — “Data Missing” or something like that.
- There are blank cells in some months.
- Other months include actual sales numbers.

With COUNT(A1:A12) → gives you the count of months with sales in numbers.

- COUNTA(A1:A12) → dirty: How many months where any data was entered – numbers or text.

Key Insight

- COUNT will work best when you have only numeric data sets (such as revenues, quantities).
- COUNTA is more responsible in checking the integrity of your data as it records all entries that have something simply.

Combined, these two features offer a way to efficiently administer and validate business sets of data.

4.2.3 Conditional Counting Functions – COUNTIF • COUNTIFS

While COUNT and COUNTA return general counts, business scenarios call for conditional counting—

for instance, “What was the number of sales above ₹50,000?” or “How large is the Marketing department?”

and earn more than ₹60,000?”

Excel offers two useful functions for this: COUNTIF (for a single condition) and COUNTIFS (multiple conditions).

conditions).

COUNTIF Function

Definition:

5

The COUNTIF function returns the number of cells in a range that satisfy a single condition you designate.

Syntax:

=COUNTIF(range, criteria)

• range:he set of cells to verify.

• Criteria: The criteria to use (a number, expression or text).

Example:

If your sales are in A1:A10, for example:

=COUNTIF(A1:A10, ">50000")

Find out the count of sales that have more than ₹50,000.

Business Use Case:

Retailer uses COUNTIF to count the transactions more their threshold value to find high-value or high ticketing.

customers.

COUNTIFS Function

Definition:

The COUNTIFS function is designed to count the number of cells that meet one or more criteria.

simultaneously.

Syntax:

=COUNTIFS(range1, criteria1, [range2, criteria2], ...)

• range1,range2: The ranges to be considered.

• criteria1, criteria2 – Each condition to be applied to the ranges.

Example:

If A1:A10 is department and B1:B10 is salary:

=COUNTIFS(A1:A10,"Marketing",B1:B10,">60000")

Find the count of employees in Marketing department with more than 60K salary.

Business Use Case:

For example, an HR analyst counts the number of employees who belong to a particular department and whose performance is high.

or salary criteria.

Practical Business Examples

Sales Monitoring (COUNTIF):

=COUNTIF(SalesData, ">100000")

Number of times sale amounts have exceeded ₹1,00,000.

Customer Segmentation (COUNTIF):

=COUNTIF(Region,"North")

Which Customers are from the North, Counts#+#+.counts() counts how many customers are from "North". # which regions have more than two customer?

Performance Evaluation (COUNTIFS):

=COUNTIFS(Department,"Finance",Performance,">80")

Counts the number of employees of Finance department who has Performance scores greater than 80.

Inventory Alerts (COUNTIFS):

=COUNTIFS(Product,"Laptop",Stock," 50,000 Sales count>50000 in the 'North' region

Key Insight

• COUNTIF works well when you need only one condition, such as counting sales above a certain level.

• You employ COUNTIFS for complex conditions, such as filtering employees based on more than one criterion.

Combined, they give analysts the ability to derive countsof interest from dataand turn Excel into a tool that enables decisionmaking in business analytics

4.2.4 Practical Applications in Data Analysis

Counting functions aren't solely a mathematical tool -- they're decision support for businesses to use when making the call as to who and how.

users monitor performance, verify data, and find patterns. Applying COUNT, COUNTA, COUNTIF and Counting in Excel.

yond counting with COUNTIFS, analysts are turning raw data sets into actionable intelligence to add strategic and operational value to any business.

decisions.

Sales Performance Monitoring

Scenerio: Retail manager would like to know how many sales transactions occurred over ₹1,00,000 in the month.

Formula:

=COUNTIF(SalesData,">100000")

Application:

This formula immediately brings to focus the number of high-value sales taking place, enabling management to separate their top-performing sales periods or regions.

HR Analytics – Employee Segmentation

Example: HR needs to know how many employees there are in the Marketing department, How many people earn more than

₹60,000.

Formula:

=COUNTIFS(DepartmentRange,"Marketing",SalaryRange,">60000")

Application:

If you work in HR, you can automatically segment employees as part of the appraisal process or for bonus eligibility, without having to do this manually.

filtering thousands of records.

Inventory Management

Example: A warehouse manager wants to know how many products are in stock less than 50, to establish a stock shortfall.

reorder list.

Formula:

=COUNTIF(StockRange,"500000")

Application:

This assists in discovering high-risk borrower groups and leads to better decisions on credit and loan policies.

Quality Control in Manufacturing

Use Case: A quality officer at a factory needs to check the number of products that didn't pass inspection because of defects.

Formula:

=COUNTIF(ResultRange,"Fail")

Application:

Through prompt counting of faulty pieces the personnel can analyze quality problems and develop better production methods.

Key Insight

•Ensuring data completeness: COUNT & COUNTA

• COUNTIF streamlines 1-condition checks (e.g., great sales, low stock).

• COUNTIFS It allows for the analysis of multiple conditions (for example, employees filtered by department and salary).

Together, these processes that make your data ready for analytics. This is what makes business faster and discover more accurate insights.

smarter decisions.

Did You Know?

“In addition to COUNT() and COUNTA(), Excel has a lesser-known function called COUNTBLANK() which counts only the empty cells in a range. It's extremely useful for cleaning data and identifying missing entries before analysis begins—especially in survey or attendance data.”

4.3 Mathematical Functions While statistical and counting functions help in summarizing and categorizing data, business analysis often requires direct mathematical calculations. Excel provides a wide range of mathematical functions that simplify everything from basic arithmetic to advanced modeling. These functions are the foundation of most financial reports, forecasting models, and operational dashboards.

4.3.1 Introduction to Mathematical Functions

1. What are Mathematical Functions?

Excel math functions are pre-defined calculations that you can use to perform different numerical operations. They range from basic mathematics (addition, multiplication, division) to more advanced operations like square roots, exponentiation and random number generation. 2. Significance of Mathematical Functions in Business Analytics • Financial Analysis: Totals, product cost, margins and ratios are some common calculations which function solves. • Operational efficiency: Allow to estimate operational capacity, stock level and consumption rate. • Forecasting & Modeling: New and advanced functions such as POWER and RAND help you perform complex analyses for forecasting. • Accuracy of Data: Rounding methods allow values to be displayed to the precision level desired (e.g. 2 decimals for currency). • Automation: No need to manually calculate for thousands of entries, saving time and ensuring reliability of outputs. 3. Types of Mathematical Functions in Excel 1. Simple Arithmetic Functions o SUM(): Adds pairs of values. o PRODUCT(): Multiplies values. o QUOTIENT): Returns the integer quotient of a division. 2. Rounding Functions o ROUND(): Rounds to specified decimal point. o ROUNDUP(): Always rounds up. o ROUNDDOWN(): Always rounds down. 3. Advanced Mathematical Functions o POWER() : Raises a number to the specified power. o SQRT(): Calculates square root. o ABS(): Value with removal of minus sign from the number. o RAND(), RANDBETWEEN(): Create random numbers for simulations. 4. Example in Use • A financial analyst employs SUM to sum total sales by all regions.

• A production manager uses PRODUCT to calculate total number of units produced per day (machines × hours ×

units/hour).

• A supply planner uses RANDBETWEEN(1000,5000) to simulate the range of possible order volumes for his business unit

chain planning.

Key Insight

Functions are an essential element of data analysis in Excel. They enable companies to automatically close routine

calcuclations, validate accuracy and utilize sophisticated numeric modeling for making decisions.

Did You Know?

“The MOD() function is often used in real-world scenarios like scheduling rotating shifts. For instance, when assigning workers in a loop every 4 days, MOD(day_number, 4) helps decide which worker is scheduled. It's a simple math function that quietly powers many time-management systems."

4.3.2 Basic Arithmetic Functions – SUM • PRODUCT • QUOTIENT

The base of almost all calculations in business is arithmetic. You could do really basic, yet useful things in Excel with some of their palateable functions.

Great. Then you could do addition, multiplication and division lickety-split and pretty accurately. Three of the most traditional arithmetic functions

are SUM, PRODUCT, and QUOTIENT.

SUM Function

Definition:

The SUM function adds numbers or ranges, or references cell containing numbers. It is one of most common functions

in Excel.

Syntax:

=SUM(number1, [number2], ...)

• number1, number2, ...: These are the actual numbers, cell references or ranges.

Example:

=SUM(A1:A5)

Sums the values in A1 to A5.

Business Use Case:

• A financial analyst who is summing up the total revenue for a quarter.

• A HR department will use SUM to roll-up the salary cost of all employees.

PRODUCT Function

Definition:

The PRODUCT function is multiplying any numbers, ranges or cell references you give it.

Syntax:

=PRODUCT(number1, [number2], ...)

Example:

=PRODUCT(5,10,2)

Returns 100 (5 × 10 × 2).

=PRODUCT(A1:A3)

If A1=2, A2=3, A3=4 → 24 (because 234).

Business Use Case:

• A factory computes the production output as (lines * hours worked * units per hour).

• In e-commerce, sum all cost of an order as price*quantity.

QUOTIENT Function

Definition:

The function QUOTIENT() divides values but does not allow fractional results.

remainder.

Syntax:

=QUOTIENT(numerator, denominator)

Example:

=QUOTIENT(10,3)

Returns 3 (for 10 ÷ 3 = 3 remainder 1).

Business Use Case:

• Logisticians use data analytics to estimate the number of truckloads of products that can be shipped in full (with no partial.

loads).

A Retardation and an ADVANCEMENT to 14 QUOTIENT to find whole years of service for employees.

by 365.

Comparison of Functions

Function Operation Example Business Use

SUM Add numbers together =SUM(A1:A5) Total sales, total salary

PRODUCT Multiplies the numbers =PRODUCT(A1:A3) Production, out-put, order value

QUOTIENT Division (entire numbers just) =QUOTIENT(10,3) Truckloads, long periods of administration

Key Insight

- SUM is perfect for the fast aggregation of many numbers.
- PRODUCT makes multi-value multiplication a single formula.
- QUOTIENT is good if all you want are the whole numbers, not the fractions.

Together they provide the foundation for these common business calcs in Excel.

4.3.3 Rounding Functions – ROUND • ROUNDUP • ROUNDDOWN

o Positive = number of digits to the right of the decimal.

o Zero = round to nearest whole number.

o Negative = round to tens, hundreds, etc.

=ROUND(123.456,2)

Result: 123.46 (rounded to 2 decimal places).

Business Use Case:

A finance manager rounds currency values to two decimal places for invoices and reports.

2. ROUNDUP Function

Definition:

The ROUNDUP function always rounds a number up, regardless of the decimal value.

Syntax:

=ROUNDUP(number, num_digits)

Example:

=ROUNDUP(123.456,2)

Result: 123.46 (rounded up to 2 decimals).

=ROUNDUP(123.001,0)

Result: 124 (rounded up to nearest whole number).

Business Use Case:

An event manager calculates required buses: 123 participants ÷ 50 seats = 2.46 →

=ROUNDUP(123/50,0)

Result: 3 buses (since partial buses are not possible).

3. ROUNDDOWN Function

Definition:

The ROUNDDOWN function always rounds a number down, ignoring the decimal part.

Syntax:

=ROUNDDOWN(number, num_digits)

Example:

Business analytics is about having control over the precision with which you manipulate data. Numbers, percentages or measures – Get all those numbers out of your bullet points.

may require rounding for reporting purposes. Excel provides built-in rounding functions—ROUND,

ROUNDUP and ROUNDDOWN to round numbers to the level of precision you want.

4 ROUND Function

Definition:

The ROUND function rounds a number to a certain number of decimal places, either up or down, and does it based on the value following the decimal.

Syntax:

2 =ROUND(number, num_digits)

• To round a number: The number to be rounded.

• num_digits: The number of digits after the decimal point.

=ROUNDDOWN(123.456,2)

Result: 123.45 (rounded down).

=ROUNDDOWN(123.999,0)

Outcome: 123 (rounding down to a whole number).

Business Use Case:

A bank totals full years from regular months works not considering a partial year.

Comparison of Rounding Functions

Operation Action Example Result Business Purpose

ROUND Rounds normally (up

or down)

=ROUND(123.456,2) 123.46 Financial reporting

ROUNDUP Rounds up a number =ROUNDUP(123.001,0) 124 Planning (extra 1 quantities)-- page 2 + Wedding costs calculator you can use before meeting with your vendors Input Number_Book of Continuous Load Line_Granted Freeboard_Interval.

capacity)

ROUNDDOWN Rounds down at all times =ROUNDDOWN(123.999,0) 123 Service years,truncation

Key Insight

• Use ROUND to be generally accurate in reporting.

In situations where you need to guarantee a margin or capacity (such as resources, vehicles or stock) use ROUNDUP.

• Use ROUNDDOWN when you want to exclude rounding errors (for example, for full years or units).

These two functions combined give analysts complete control of numerical precision in Excel.

4.3.4 Advanced Mathematical Functions – POWER • SQRT • ABS • RAND / RANDBETWEEN

In addition to basic arithmetic and truncation, Excel includes powerful mathematical functions designed for specialized

calculations and simulations. These functions—POWER, SQRT, ABS, RAND and RANDBETWEEN—are

often used in finance opeations, risk analysis and forecasting.

POWER Function

Definition:

3 The POWER function returns a number raised to a power.

Syntax:

=POWER(number, power)

• number: The base number.

- power: The number to which the base is raised.

Example:

=POWER(5,2)

Result: 25 (5^2).

Business Use Case:

A finance analyst would apply POWER to compute and compound growth like investment growth over time with interest.

compounding.

6

SQRT Function

Definition:

The SQRT function returns the square root of a number.

Syntax:

=SQRT(number)

Example:

=SQRT(49)

Result: 7.

Business Use Case:

In quality control, an expression like SQRT is necessary in formulas to compute the standard deviation and variance of data.

product consistency.

ABS Function

Definition:

The Function ABS returns the magnitude of a number excluding negative sign.

Syntax:

=ABS(number)

Example:

=ABS(-150)

Result: 150.

Business Use Case:

Thus an accountant who only wants to know the absolute profit/loss difference without caring about its sign (plus or minus_rgaming\e#chat-and.archives) uses ABS.

negative).

RAND Function

Definition:

The function RAND creates a decimal number between 0 and 1.

Syntax:

=RAND()

Example:

=RAND()

May be 0.5283 (value can change on re-calculation).

Business Use Case:

Business risks under uncertainty are tested in Monte Carlo simulations by operations managers using RAND.

RANDBETWEEN Function

Definition:

The RANDBETWEEN formula gives a random number between two values.

Syntax:

=RANDBETWEEN(bottom, top)

- bottom: The smallest integer.
- top: The largest integer.

Example:

=RANDBETWEEN(10,50)

And returns a random number between 10 and 50.

Business Use Case:

- A store models the daily arrival of customers ranging from 100 to 200.
- A logistics planner simulates random demand scenarios to assess supply chain capability

Comparison of Advanced Mathematical Functions

Function Purpose Example Business Use

POWER Raises a number to an

exponent

=POWER(5,3) → 125 Growth/compound

interest

SQRT Returns the square root of a number =SQRT(81) → 9 Quality control, statistics

ABS A1 Absolute value =ABS[-250] → 250 Change in P/L Block ABS(Value)ISC_ABSamount_absA$17.38.

RAND Random decimal between 0–

1

=RAND() → 0.62 Risk simulations

RANDBETWEEN Random integer between

range

=RANDBETWEEN(100,500) Demand forecasting

Key Insight

• The operators POWER and SQRT are useful for mathematical modeling (section 3-11) and financial modeling.

• ABS is necessary as we need the absolute distances, regardless of direction.

• RAND and RANDBETWEEN go a long way in simulations, estimation models, scenario testing.

These functions combined push the calculations in Excel beyond mere basic modeling and analysis to business and.

forecasting.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which Excel function is used to calculate the standard deviation for an entire population?

A) STDEV.S()

B) STDEV.P()

C) VAR.P()

D) STDEVA()

124

2. If you want to count all cells that are not empty in a range, which function should you use?

A) COUNT()

B) COUNTIF()

C) COUNTA()

D) COUNTBLANK()

3. Which function in Excel can be used to round a number down to the nearest whole number?

A) ROUND()

B) ROUNDUP()

C) MOD()

D) INT()

4. What is the purpose of the MOD() function in Excel?

A) To find the middle value in a data set

B) To calculate average deviation

C) To return the remainder after division

D) To modify values using conditional logic

5. You are asked to count the number of products labeled "Out of Stock" in a list. Which function is most

suitable?

A) COUNTA()

B) COUNTIF()

C) COUNTBLANK()

D) COUNT()

4.4 Summary

• Microsoft Excel provides a rich multimedia functions to meet various types of multicast formats.

analytical tasks. These comprise statistical, counting and mathematical functions considered to be essential for the users

who must analyze, interpret and act upon information in professional and academic contexts.

Excel statistical functions get a workout as users try to learn what their data is doing and how it's behaving. Functions like AVERAGE()

calculate the average on a group of values, MEDIAN() returns the middle value and STDEV. P() measures

the sharing or uniformity of data within a population. These are also useful in areas like) market research,

educational measurement, budgeting and quality control.

• The counting functions offer insights into the size and frequency of data. COUNT() is used to count numeric.

contents within the selected range, whereas COUNTA() counts all non blank cells regardless of content type.

COUNTIF() takes it a step further and counts only the cells that satisfy a particular condition—helpful for finding the number of items in your organization's budget.

working with data in accordance to criteria such as region, sales goal and performance measures.

• Core arithmetic and numeric capabilities, the group of mathematical functions.

computational tasks. SUM() returns the sum of numbers, ROUND() rounds values to a specified number

accuracy, INT() returns the integer part of a decimal, and MOD() provides the quotient from dividing one number by another.

remainders —which are utilized for data classification or to detect patterns such as even/odd sequences.

• Any use of these functions are basic of everyday data working, the budgeting and here.

” from inventory control to academic experimentation and engineering simulations. They also reduce manual labour.

calculation) and facilitate complex analysis that is easier to replicate.

• Users who become proficient in these functions will be better equipped to analyze trends, identify outliers, prevent bribery and other incorrect behaviors, and even discover otherwise undetectable fraud.

projections, and support data-driven decision-making. Whether you're managing business reports,

financial auditing, or scientific data processing these tools provide the E$Ëœ also read $:DPSUHVVDQG precision of traditional techniques required in modern data handling.

4.5 Key Terms

AVERAGE() – Returns the average of a range of numbers.

MEDIAN() – The median value in a list of numbers.

STDEV. P() – Calculates the Standard deviation based on whole population.

COUNT() – Count how many numbers are in a range.

COUNTA() – Count items that are not blank in a range.

COUNTIF() – Counts the number of cells that meet a criterion.

SUM() – Adds all of the numbers in a specified range.

ROUND() – Rounds a number to specified decimal places.

INT() – Rounds number down to the nearest whole number.

MOD() – Calculates the remainder of a number divided by another.

4.6 Descriptive Questions

What is the distinction between COUNT(), COUNTA(), and COUNTIF() operations?

How AVERAGE(), MEDIAN() and STDEV. P() be applicable in a sales dataset?

What are the uses and applications of round, int and mod in financial reporting?

Provide an example in which statistical and mathematical functions are used together to make a decision.

How do STDEV. P() and STDEV. S(), and when should you use every one of them?

Where can MEDIAN() be more useful than AVERAGE()?

What are time-based scheduling tasks that MOD() can be used for?

What is the significance of rounding methods for financial reporting?

Use AVERAGE(), MEDIAN(), and STDEV. P() based on retired or released regional sales data and explain the interpretation.

Use COUNTA(), MOD() and INT() with employee attendance and performance to determine bonuses.

Round and clean financial data Utilize ROUND(), INT(), and MOD() functions in Excel to present comparisons.

4.7 References

1. Microsoft Support. (n.d.). Excel functions (by category). Retrieved from https://support.microsoft.com

2. Walkenbach, J. (2013). Excel 2013 Bible. Wiley.

3. Kumar, R. (2021). Data Analysis with Microsoft Excel. Cengage Learning.

4. Excel Jet. (n.d.). Excel Function Guide. Retrieved from https://exceljet.net

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. B) STDEV.P()
2. C) COUNTA()
3. D) INT()
4. C) MOD()
5. B) COUNTIF()

4.8 Case Study

“Automating Monthly Sales Reporting Using Excel Functions”

Introduction

In contemporary retail management, correct and timely sale information are necessary for deciding. A mid-sized retail chain with over 3,500 employees and 63 stores across the United States would like to automate its monthly sales performance reports in Microsoft Excel’s statistical formula functions.

and mathematical functions. The aim is to minimise human error, simplify data processing and offer

quick insights to regional managers.

Background

tore in the concession hires out changes at cashier workdays.

transactions, and refund cases. In the past, the calculations were done by hand with compacted air tables.

spreadsheets, combined with the discrepancies of reporting and often delay.

In order to have a more accurate and quicker working, management has decided to introduce the effect of Excel functions as and_format(condition 1,condition 2(condition n) possible for output in different cells.

Show More Let's Do Excel With Clinton Collins: Formula Fridays 97 – AVERAGE(), COUNTIF() and ROUND() to create a dynamic template with automatic refresh through GETPIVOTDATA!

new entries.

Problem 1: Lack of Reporting Among Regions

The formats and structures of sales reports were so different that it was difficult to consolidate them.

Solution: An Excel formated template with default formulas namely SUM(), AVERAGE() })).

conditional formatting. All our regional managers are now inputting their reporting data in the same sheets so we have some kind of parity.

consistency across reports.

Problem 2: Miscalculation by Hand

The reports were subject to human errors as they required manual and repetitive calculations.

Solution: The company used ROUND(), MOD(), and INT() to do all calculations automatically.

For instance, total sales figures were rounded to two decimal places.

Problem Statement 3: Absence of Analysis Based on Criteria

Managers were not able to easily track sales trends that could help them, like days with low foot traffic.

Solution: COUNTIF() and STDEV etc. P() were utilized to define days with sales of less than

average and sales variance. This learning translated into smarter timing of promotions.

Conclusion

Excel's built-in statistical, counting and mathematical functions made the sales position more automated.

reporting, enhancing accuracy, efficiency, and insight. This case highlights the

need of learning excel formulas for business data analysis and decision making

contexts.

ATEDM__V3_Unit 5.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127431560

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:29 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:34 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 5.docx

File Size

77.4 KB

50 Pages

9,348 Words

55,000 Characters

0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

1 Integrity Flag for Review

Hidden Text
103 suspect characters on 2 pages
Text is altered to blend into the white background of the document.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Unit 5: Advanced Manipulations – Strings, Dates, Cross-sheet Functions & Standardization

Learning Outcomes

Master and apply Cuts (Data manipulation) skills in Excel's native functions, including operations.

on strings, dates, and time.

Drag from the character or replace it using any of these functions: LEFT() RIGHT() MID() LEN() FIND() and the. Android Power Rangers Mystic Force Allenta SUPER X-Men Animated Series Magical Wings Wardenclyffe Superfanon ThunderCats As Some Guy!

Playing with CONCATENATE() for text data cleaning, filter and reformat.

Dynamic: Use date and time functions such as TODAY(), NOW(), DATEDIF(), EDATE() TEXT()

documentation, deadline review, and calendar work.

Work on multiple sheets with ease by referencing, linking, and consolidating data using Cross-sheet formulas.

Discover and maneuver through Excel menus to be more efficient in your workflow (for example, data validation, etc..).

conditional formatting, sort, filter and the Formula auditing tools.

Normalize and cleanse data, extracting inconsistencies and changing formats to be consistent across all records.

by means of formulas and the specialized tools that excel provides.

Combine multiple features for cases and use in solving real world problems via hands on exercise and case studies applications.

Content

5.0 Introductory Caselet

"Karan’s Cleanup Crisis: From Messy Spreadsheets to Reliable Reports"

Credit...“Karan, a 27-year-old junior analyst at a mid-size logistics company in Pune, had just been given an important task.

Task: Produce a cost analysis report for production, based on 15 warehouses. The data was sourced from

regional teams — and every spreadsheet was in a different format. Some had multiple spaces in products

names, some used alternative date patterns, and a few had inconsistent capitalization (e.g., “south zone,”

“South Zone”, and “SOUTH ZONE”.

As deadlines loomed overhead, Karan resorted to “cleaning” data by hand, editing misspellings, manually changing date types and so on.

formats and attempting to combine information from several sheets.” Despite hours of work, he still didn’t know if the

data was accurate. He knew there was no room for error that could affect math that would drive major budget decisions.

So his manager suggested they dig into advanced Excel functions and data manipulation tools. Karan

quickly learned how to:

• Trim, Proper and clean text as well as date fields using the TRIM(), PROPER() & TEXT() functions

• Count ‘em up easily with COUNTIF() and ROUND() to score them without the grunt work

Cross-Sheet Formulas You can make references across sheets.

• Clean, fill in blanks and organize data using Excel's own tools

He'd been using MOD() and INT() to scrub down, er, consolidate worker shift schedules.

'When they turned in the final report, not only was it accurate and ready to audit, but completed in half the time ').

to get prepped than in the months before. His boss was impressed — and Karan was relieved that he could finally feel confident in his data.

This experience gave Karan a larger view of data manipulation: It's not just technical work but foundational.

of good analytics. The fact remains that without clean, consistent data that's well structured the best reporting is just as flawed as "fake news."

Critical Thinking Question:

For example, you are working on a multi-sheet monthly report for various departments. If so, how would you prepare first to make sure

consistency:

• Begin employing formulas in your calculations?

• Want to apply some formatting?

• Standardize data entries, such as names, dates and codes?

Explain your reasoning.

5.1 Introduction to Advanced Manipulations

The Significance of Feature Extraction in Business Analytics

With the world becoming increasingly data centered, businesses create and gather enormous amounts of data – be it the customer details, or internal records.

transactions to the logs of social media interactions or logistics data and sales records. Unfortunately, this raw data is

typically incomplete, unstructured or otherwise not directly analyzable. This process of transforming the raw The resulting Preprocessed a document-term matrix from a microtext corpus a Document-term Matrix (DTM) is shown in Figure 1 and requires: Figure 1 depicts the entire Pipeline.

valuable domain knowledge, data pre-processing for cleaning, transformation and new feature deriv ation—a skillset often referred to

collectively as advanced data manipulation.

What is Feature Derivation?

Feature creation is the procedure of producing new variables or attributes (known as "features") from current features (contents).

data to enhance analytical outcomes. It is an elementary method in businessanalytics, datamining and machine

learning. Derived features make the hidden patterns visible, the data more structured and increase predictive...

power of analytical models.

For example:

• One could also extract the day of the week, week number or season from a transaction date.

• Using a customer's email address to extract the domain to see if they are corporate

or personal.

• Spending levels could classify a purchase from low-to-high thresholds.

Those features are not readily available in the raw data, but can deliver critical business value when engineered.

thoughtfully.

Why is feature derivation necessary in Business Analytics?

Improves Analytical Accuracy

Derived features sometimes provide more suitable dimensions than the original raw features. For instance, a

customer's ”days since last purchase” is a much better predictor of churn than only the last purchase.

Enhances Model Performance

For predictive modeling (à la forecasting sales or predicting customer churn), well engineered features would have to be a step 1.

contribute more to the accuracy of models than even numbers of raw data.

Enables Business-Specific Insights

Feature derivation enables the data to be tailored for the specific business problem Business problem at hand. For example, a retail

chain could use time-of-day and store location to generate footfall categories for staffing optimisation.

Supports Better Visualization and Reporting

Dashboards and reports are better when they show derived metrics, like “average order value.”

per region” or “growth rate compared with last quarter,” as opposed to raw tables of transactions.

Facilitates Data Standardization and Consistency

Secondary features are what you generate by putting your inputs through some kind of transduction process.

(e.g., splitting full names into first and last) or resolving month. 12/4/2012 5

from dates).

Advanced Manipulations in Excel

• Date and Time Functions (TODAY(), DATEDIF(), MONTH(), WEEKDAY)

• Logical Function and Lookups (IF(), VLOOKUP(), INDEX(), MATCH())

• Inter-sheet references and formula-based combinations

Such transformations can be complicated, and data analysts can avoid writing code in languages such as Python or R for these tasks.

The fact that Excel is accessible has made it an often-favored tool for business users & analysts to start their analytics journey.

feature engineering.

A Practical Example

Let’s say we have a data set with Customer Names, Order Dates & Total Amounts. Through advanced manipulation in Excel,

you can:

• Extract the first name using LEFT() and a FIND(" ", ...) combo.

• Determine the days since last order (TODAY() - OrderDate).

• Class order amounts into spending ranges with TRY().

• VLOOKUP() each transaction to its applicable sales region on another worksheet.

New capabilities From now on, you will be able to segment users and find trends in purchasing behavior as well as generate insights.

that were not visible in the raw data.

Conclusion

Advanced data manipulation and feature engineering are not nice-to-have's but core competencies for anyone

involved in data analytics, reporting, and decision-making. Excel provides a with its numerous functions and formulas.

useful way of learning these skills. By acquiring the skills to turn directly into dis-ambiguated data into derived, structured and interpreted representations.

descriptive reporting, into the realm of predictive, actionable insights.

diagnostic, and prescriptive analytics.

Learning such manipulations enables students not only to understand the data they manipulate: It also helps them ucfirst themselves by, for example, completing data that are collected as strings of incomplete information.

drive smarter, data-driven decisions in real business scenarios

5.2 String Manipulations

In business analytics and in data processing one often comes across with text as we do, numbers. Customer Name, product code, e-mail address,feedback comments and invoice ID are some of the examples of string data. But in many cases, raw strings are unstructured, not formatted in a consistent way, or scattered somewhere deeply among other data types and values, so it is quite hard to analyze them directly.

Excel has a wide range of text functions that can be used to manipulate, extract and clean up strings. These string handling capabilities are essential in data preparation, particularly when preparing datasets for reporting, filtering or importation to data visualization or machine learning tools.

5.2.1 Text Functions Overview

Excel Txt Functions Excel functions for the manipulation of Text strings. These features can be very useful if you are cleaning up a dataset, transforming information, or creating new features from text input. All Excel Text Functions Here is the list of all Excel text functions:

LEFT(text, num_chars)

Extracts a given number of characters starting from the left side of a text(string).

Example:

=LEFT("Product123", 7) → returns "Product"

RIGHT(text, num_chars)

Returns the last characters from a text string, based on the number of characters you specify.

Example:

=RIGHT("Product123", 3) → returns "123"

MID(text, start_num, num_chars)

Extracts a specific number of characters from a text string starting from any position.

Example:

=MID("Product123",8,3) → retrieves "123"

LEN(text)

Returns the length of the text string (count of characters).

Example:

=LEN("Customer Name") → returns 13

FIND(find_text, within_text, [start_num])

Returns the start position of a text string in another text string (case-sensitive).

Example:

=FIND("x", "Excel") → returns 2

SEARCH(find_text, within_text, [start_num])

Like FIND, but case-insensitive.

Example:

=SEARCH("e", "Excel") → returns 1

CONCATENATE(text1, text2, ...), or CONCAT() / TEXTJOIN()

Concatenates two or more text strings into one text string.

Example:

=CONCATENATE("Hello", " ", "World") → Hello World

=TEXTJOIN(" ", TRUE, "Mr.", "John", "Doe") → "Mr. John Doe"

TRIM(text)

Strips all excess spaces from a text, with only single spaces between each word.

Example:

=TRIM(" Hello World ") → press Enter key, then it will returns "Hello World"

UPPER(text), LOWER(text), PROPER(text)

Changes the case of text:

- UPPER() → All uppercase
- LOWER() → All lowercase
- PROPER() → Initial letter in each word.capitalize the first character of words.

Example:

=PROPER("data analyst") → produces "Data Analyst"

Application in Business Analytics

These functions are essential in:

- Cleaning names and addresses
- Splitting full names or codes
- Picking IDs or numbers out of mixed strings
- Standardizing text for reporting
- Are you trying to parse product SKUs or invoice numbers.

As an illustration, in a data table of sales with customers' linked names written down inconsistently will lead into making the dataset uniform and clean by utilizing PROPER() as well as TRIM(). In terms of analysing feedback, you might use FIND() or SEARCH() to flag when key words appear comments from customers.

5.2.2 Common String Functions

In Excel, string functions are used to manipulate text in cells. They are especially handy when you have data in a string, like product codes, user Ids, customer names or date-times. Here are four of the most commonly used string functions: LEFT, RIGHT, MID, LEN.

LEFT Function

Objective: Get the characters from string by giving starting position and length.

Syntax:

=LEFT(text, num_chars)

• text: The string from which the characters are taken.

• num_chars: The number of characters to take from the left.

Example:

=LEFT("INV-2023-9876", 3)

Output: "INV"

This can be helpful if you are looking for invoice numbers, department codes, or any kind of fixed-format reference.

Use Case:

In logistics we have a product code that starts with 2-letter region code, so LEFT() could be used to parse out the regional identification.

RIGHT Function

Purpose Removes a specified number of characters from the end (right) of a text string.

Syntax:

=RIGHT(text, num_chars)

Example:

=RIGHT("EMP-ID-5678", 4)

Output: "5678"

This is often used to hack out idiomatic numeric identifiers from employee or customer codes.

Use Case:

In HR analytics, the final 4 digits of an employee ID can be used as a unique identifier by using RIGHT().

MID Function

Objective: To take a mid string based on certain position.

Syntax:

=MID(text, start_num, num_chars)

• start_num: The position of the first character that you want to extract.

• num_chars: The number of characters to retrieve.

Example:

=MID("ORD#2023-USA", 5, 4)

Output: "2023"

This pulls a year or a code snippet out of a longer string.

Use Case:

Helpful if you need to pull a part of a tracking number, invoice or coded id that the 'meat' is in the middle.

LEN Function

Purpose: Counts the number of characters that are in a text string including spaces.

Syntax:

=LEN(text)

Example:

=LEN("Customer123")

Output: 11

Use Case:

• Looking for data wholeness or inconsistencies.

• Checking the length of phone numbers, ID codes or postal codes to be valid.

Practical Tip:

In many data validation rules, it is used a lot. For instance, we might decide that all product codes should be a precise length of 10 characters.

5.2.3 Cleaning and Combining Text

It is common for textual data in real-world datasets (especially those collected from multiple sources, e.g., customer forms, surveys or manual entry) to be inconsistent, messy and not well formatted. Perhaps it has additional leading/trailing spaces, its capitalization is inconsistent with the record text, or is otherwise separated in some way.

In Excel, there are plenty of features to clean, normalize and combine text data. These are particularly helpful during the process of data preparation, ensuring data is even more trustworthy for analysis, presentation or export to other tools.

TRIM Function

Intended use of this function: Strips so many spaces in a text string, that only one space is left between words.

Syntax:

=TRIM(text)

Example:

=TRIM(" Rahul Sharma ")

Output: "Rahul Sharma"

Use Case:

TRIM is commonly used when importing data from the web forms or some other files where spaces need to be trimmed off to do further matching, filtering or calculations.

PROPER Function

Purpose: Makes text proper case (First letter of each word in caps, the rest is lower).

Syntax:

=PROPER(text)

Example:

=PROPER("rahul sharma")

Output: "Rahul Sharma"

Use Case:

Great for normalizing names, addresses, and titles following subscribers enter as ALL CAPS or all lowercase letters to give your list a more professional look.

UPPER Function

Objective: To convert any string to uppercase.

Syntax:

=UPPER(text)

Example:

=UPPER("invoice123")

Output: "INVOICE123"

Use Case:

Normalizing codes/abbreviations/ids that need to be uppercased in order to meet compliance or for better visibility.

LOWER Function

Objective: Make all the charcters of a text string in lowercase.

Syntax:

=LOWER(text)

Example:

=LOWER("Customer@Email.COM")

Output: "customer@email.com"

Use Case:

Most commonly go to for normalizing email addresses, usernames, or log-ins etc.

CONCAT Function (or CONCATENATE in old versions)

Purpose: Combines two or more text values into one string.

Syntax:

=CONCAT(text1, text2,...)

Example:

=CONCAT(A2, " ", B2)

In case of "=A2 & " "&B2" If A2 = "Rahul Tab 1 column49 Sharma then..

Output: "Rahul Sharma"

Use Case:

Combine the pairs of first + last names, add columns or generate a full ID.

TEXTJOIN Function

Purpose: Combines all the text strings provided containing a delimiter you specify (not just two).

Syntax:

=TEXTJOIN(delimiter, ignore_empty, text1, [text2], …)

Example:

=TEXTJOIN(", ", TRUE, A2:C2)

If A2 = "Mumbai", B2="", C2="India".

Output: "Mumbai, India"

Use Case:

Useful for merging columns with standardized formatting together like creating full addresses or list based values.

Real-World Application

Think about a company who exports data from various departments—one of which (or maybe all) use different capitalizations, spacing habits, or field structures. This data needs to be scrubbed and de-duplicated before it's used for mailing, analysis or reporting.

With the use of TRIM, PROPER, UPPER and CONCAT analysts are able to present names, IDs and messages in a more professional legible manner that is consistent across their data. It's a valuable first step in data utility.

5.2.4 Extracting and Searching Text

In business analytics, many times the data is filled with strings which needs parsing or keyword detection. For example, product codes might have embedded categories, customer feedbacks may require keyword annotation and email addresses may require domain recognition. There are individual EXCEL functions, designed to find specific string part by position or matching the content of this or that kind.

This is where we unleash four of the most potent text-processing weapons: FIND, SEARCH, REPLACE and SUBSTITUTE. Functions like these are frequently used for substring searching, dynamic extraction or insertion of text, or replacement of characters and words within text.

FIND Function

Function: Returns the starting position of one text string within another text string. It is not wildcarded and it is case sensitive.

Syntax:

=FIND(find_text, within_text, [start_num])

- find_text: The substring to locate.
- within_text: The string to search.
- start_num (option): Where to start searching.

Example:

=FIND("e", "Excel")

Output: 2

Use Case:

Use FIND when you require exact matches with case sensitivity—such as finding capital letters or pinning down the position of certain keywords or delimiters (like dash - or slash /).

SEARCH Function

Purpose: Similar to FIND but not case-sensitive and allows the use of wildcards such as? and *.

Syntax:

=SEARCH(find_text, within_text, [start_num])

Example:

=SEARCH("e", "Excel")

Output: 1

Difference from FIND:

• FIND("e", "Excel") returns 2 (finds the lower-case "e" case-sensitive)

• SEARCH("e", "Excel") returns 1 (matches "E" or "e").

Use Case:

Great when you need to search for terms in a case insensitive way (e.g. determining if a comment has the word "urgent" or "delayed", or anythingless).

REPLACE Function

Objective: Replaces some character of text on the basis of position.

Syntax:

=REPLACE(old_text, start_num, num_chars, new_text)

Example:

=REPLACE("Sales2023", 6, 4, "2024")

Output: "Sales2024"

Use Case:

Use when replacing some particular string (eg:- to replace version numbers, correct date fields or hide part of IDs)

SUBSTITUTE Function

Purpose: Replace one or more occurrences of a string with another value in a string, based on content not position.

Syntax:

=SUBSTITUTE(text, old_text, new_text, [instance_num])

• instance_num (optional): Replace only a specific instance.

Example 1: Replace all

=SUBSTITUTE("A-B-C", "-", "/")

Output: "A/B/C"

Example 2: Replace second occurrence only

=SUBSTITUTE("A-B-C", "-", "/", 2)

Output: "A-B/C"

Use Case:

SUBSTITUTE is better for character replacement rather than needed to copy some data into another column and/or row other than replacing very standard repeats throughout the entire file where a repeating format would not change from one row or cell to the next.

Did You Know?

"Excel's SEARCH() function allows **wildcard characters**, which means you can look for patterns instead of exact words. For example, =SEARCH("cat*", A1) can match "category", "catfish", or "caterpillar". This makes it powerful for data cleaning, especially when dealing with inconsistent text labels."

5.3 Date and Time Manipulations

Date and time values are a critical element of virtually every business application – from employee attendance to invoice dates, customer purchase times to project schedules. But doing date and time manipulation in Excel needs an understanding of how Excel stores and calculates dates.

Microsoft Excel provides a plethora of date-related and time-based functions to help users do things such as splitting dates into its individual parts, calculating the difference between two times or creating schedules. It is important for analysts, managers, and administrators to be able to perform these manipulations correctly so that decision-making is based on reliable time-based data.

5.3.1 Excel Date & Time Basics

Decoding Excel’s Date and Time System

Excel stores dates and times as serial numbers, not text, so that you can perform calculations with them.

• In Excel, dates are just numbers starting with 1 for January 1, 1900.

• Times are in fractions of 1/24 of a day. For example:

o 12:00 PM (noon) = 0.5

o 6:00 AM = 0.25

o 6:00 PM = 0.75

Enables Excel to calculate time and date functions, including:

• Finding the days between two dates

• Adding or subtracting number of days, months, and years

• Counting hours, minutes or seconds between time records

Entering and Formatting Dates

For example, in Excel, if you're using English regional settings on your computer you can input a date such as 12/10/2023 (the US default), or 10-Dec-2023 or even 2023-12-10. Excel will automatically accept these as dates (if the cell format is Date or General).

Common date formats include:

• dd-mm-yyyy → 10-12-2023

• mm/dd/yyyy → 12/10/2023

• dddd, mmmm dd, yyyy → Sunday, December 10, 2023

To format a cell:

• Right click > format cells > Date > Select the format you like.

Entering and Formatting Time

Time can be entered as:

• 14:30 → 2:30 PM

• 9:15 AM

• 23:59 → 1 minute to midnight

Time formats in Excel can look like:

• h:mm AM/PM

• hh:mm:ss

• [h]:mm (for durations over 24 hours)

To use time values in calculations, Excel changes them into a decimal fractions of a day:

• 1 hour = 1/24 = 0.04167

• 30 minutes = 0.02083

Simple Date-Time Operations

Operation Example Formula Description

Date plus days =A2 + 7 Adds 7 days to the date in A2

Subtract Date =B2 - A2 Returns number of days between two dates

Add hours =A2 + TIME(2,0,0) Increases the time in A2 by 2 hours

Current date =TODAY() Returns the day of the month from the current system date.

As of today @ now =NOW() Returns the system date and time

Practical Example

For instance, assume you have a sales team who logs order dates and would like to:

• To determine the number of days since an order was placed: =TODAY() - OrderDate

• Predicted delivery time (5 days): =30-DAYS(OrderDate)+ 5

• Track worked hours for employees: =EndTime – StartTime

The basic manipulations can be developed further by advanced functions DATEDIF(), EDATE(), EOMONTH(), and TEXT() as in upcoming discussions.

Why This Matters

Poor date and time manipulation can cause:

• Misaligned reports

• Faulty business insights

• Errors in scheduling and forecasting

A strong understanding of Excel date-time math will lead to perfectly accurate time-based calculations, such as when calculating employee length of service, monitoring delivery dates or creating your own interactive dashboard.

5.3.2 Date Functions

TODAY, NOW, DATE, EOMONTH

Excel provides a plethora of built-in date functions to work with dates, and today I'd like to dwell on the one that is, probably, most useful for creating your dynamic template. These functions come in handy when creating the current date or time, putting dates together from parts and working out the number of days left in billing month.

Here we look at four of the most frequently used date functions:

TODAY() Function

Purpose: Returns the current date of the system (w/o time).

Syntax:

=TODAY()

Example:

If the current date is August 29th, 2025,

=TODAY() → returns 29/08/2025

Use Case:

• Refresh reports on-the-fly with the current date.

• Calculate deadlines or expiry dates:

=TODAY() + 30 → Date 30 days after today

• Determine employee tenure:

=TODAY() - JoiningDate

Note: Value updated daily current day when sheet is opened.

NOW() Function

Purpose: To retrieve the current system date and time.

Syntax:

=NOW()

Example:

When your US date and time is August 29, 2025, 10:30 AM,

=NOW() → returns 29/08/2025 10:30

Use Case:

• Timestamping data entries

• Tracking real-time logs

•Calculating number of days from a datetime format in the past to "now"

Note: Similar to TODAY(), this function will also update whenever the sheet is opened or calculated.

DATE(year, month, day) Function

Goal: Make a proper date out of year, month and day.

Syntax:

=DATE(year, month, day)

Example:

=DATE(2025, 12, 25) → output 25/12/2025`

Use Case:

• Generate dates from input fields or parts of it.

• Do not allow corruption of formatting when dates are input as text

• Referred to frequently along with the YEAR(), MONTH(), and DAY() functions, in order to process and reconstruct date data values

EOMONTH(start_date, months) Function

Purpose: Return the last day of the month, n months before or after a given start date.

Syntax:

=EOMONTH(start_date, months)

• start_date: The base date

• months: Number of months to add (negative can be used)

Examples:

=EOMONTH("10-Jan-2025", 0) → returns 31/01/2025`

=EOMONTH("10-Jan-2025", 1) → returns 28/02/2025`

Use Case:

• Automatically calculates the due date at month end

• Calculate monthly report periods

• Set up recurring subscriptions or billing cycles

Instruction to Student:

You are managing dispatch dates for a logistics company. In a sheet, you're given:

- Order Date (Column A)
- Expected Delivery Lead Time in Days (Column B)
- Holidays (listed separately)

Perform the following tasks:

1. Use WORKDAY() to calculate the **expected delivery date**, excluding weekends and the given holidays.
2. Use TODAY() to calculate the **number of days left** until each delivery.
3. Highlight deliveries that are **due in less than 3 working days** using conditional formatting.

5.3.3 Extracting Date Components

DAY, MONTH, YEAR, WEEKDAY

In business analytics, you often don't care so much that an event happened on a certain date as you want to tease apart the components of that date — for example, consider the day and month individually, or break down a full date into components such as the specific weekday. For example:

• Retailers can parse sales by month or day of the week.

• HR may record years of service according to year of joining.

• Marketing might also have timed promotions based on weekday behavior.

Excel has easy and straightforward function to get each part of a date. Let's go through them one by one.

DAY() Function

Use: The day of the month (1-31) given a valid date.

Syntax:

=DAY(date)

Example:

=DAY("15-Aug-2025")

Output: 15

Use Case:

Great for analyzing daily trends, finding number of invoice due days till a certain date or isolating specific dates to look something up (ie. Great for doing holidays).

MONTH() Function

Objective: It returns the month from a specific date (1 to 12).

Syntax:

=MONTH(date)

Example:

=MONTH("15-Aug-2025")

Output: 8

Use Case:

Great for month end reporting, forecasting, or just simply filter data in any given month (e.g., all sales in August).

YEAR() Function

Objective: Returns the year (as a scalar) shown by a date.

Syntax:

=YEAR(date)

Example:

=YEAR("15-Aug-2025")

Output: 2025

Use Case:

Typically used for year-to-year comparisons, annual totals and change analysis.

WEEKDAY() Function

Function: Provides you the day of week in Excel as a number (1=Sunday, 7=Saturday) for any supplied date. You can also denote which day the week starts on with an optional argument.

Syntax:

=WEEKDAY(date, [return_type])

Example 1 (default):

=WEEKDAY("15-Aug-2025")

Output: 6 (Friday)

Example 2 (week starting Monday):

=WEEKDAY("15-Aug-2025", 2)

Output: 5 (Friday, but Mon = 1)

Return Types:

• 1 = Sunday through Saturday (default)

• 2 = Monday to Sunday (Monday returns 1)

• 3 = Monday to Sunday (Returns 0 for Monday)

Use Case:

KEY APPLICATION Weekend day is important in operations, logistics and customer service analytics where the weekday pattern highly influences performance (e.g., less deliveries on Sundays, peak sales on Fridays).

5.3.4 Calculations with Dates

DATEDIF, NETWORKDAYS, WORKDAY

Date-based arithmetic is frequently specified in a similar pageant of staff tenures, project durations, delivery estimates and future schedules (even on weekends and holidays) that form the bedrock of business systems.

There are many functions in Excel that ease calculations like those above. In this section we will consider three useful date calculation utilities:

DATEDIF() Function

Purpose: Differences between two dates given in days, months, or years.

Note: Even if the DATEDIF() function deploys in Excel, it doesn't feature in the list of formula suggestions and has to be typed out manually.

Syntax:

=DATEDIF(start_date, end_date, unit)

Units:

• "Y" → Years

• "M" → Months

• "D" → Days

• "MD" → Difference in days (ignores months/years)

• "YM" → Difference in months (without respect for duration of years)

• "YD" → Days difference (ignores leap year days)

Example:

=DATEDIF("01-Jan-2020", "29-Aug-2025", "Y")

Output: 5 (years)

Use Cases:

• Calculating employee tenure

• Measuring age

• Determining customer relationship duration

NETWORKDAYS() Function

Function purpose: returns the number of work days (MON-FRI), deducting the weekends automatically and the option to exclude certain holidays.

Syntax:

=NETWORKDAYS(start_date, end_date, [holidays])

• start_date, end_date: The time range for computation.

• holidays: (Optional) A range of dates to exclude (e.g.pubic holidays)

Example:

=NETWORKDAYS("01-Aug-2025", "31-Aug-2025")

Output: 21 (if there is no holiday in between this two date)

Use Cases:

• Determining real-time working time for projects

• HR leave tracking

• Net working periods under contracts

Advanced Example with holidays:

=NETWORKDAYS(A2, B2, HolidayList)

**3. WORKDAY() Function

Purpose: Get the date for a given number of working days after a start date (with option to exclude holidays).

Syntax:

=WORKDAY(start_date, days, [holidays])

- start_date: The base date
- days: Number of days to add
- holidays : (Optional) A sequence of dates comprising holidays to exclude from the count.

Example:

=WORKDAY("01-Aug-2025", 10)

Output: 15-Aug-2025 (skips weekends)

Use Cases:

- Estimating delivery or deadline dates
- Determining due dates for employee training
- Planning future tasks avoiding weekends/holidays

5.4 Cross-Sheet Functionalities

As the data set gets larger and more complex, it becomes necessary to manage your data over multiple worksheets. It's common to use separate sheets inside a well-organized Excel workbook for different types of data: sales on one sheet, HR data on another, inventory somewhere else and so on.

Cross-sheet functions in Excel can help users to fetch, calculate and even summarize data from multiple worksheets of the same workbook. These are techniques that are essential to master when creating dynamic dashboards, departmental reports and consolidated summaries across multiple data sources.

5.4.1 Referencing Cells Across Worksheets

What is Cross-Sheet Referencing?

You can have one sheet reference another if you wish to import data from it by using a reference to cells on different sheets. This makes it fully updatable — if the source value is changed, the linked value will also change automatically.

This is useful for:

- Summarizing for departmental tabs

• Consolidating data from source input sheets to dashboards

• Building multi-sheet financial models

Basic Syntax

The general syntax for linking to a cell in another sheet is:

=SheetName!CellReference

Example:

='Sales Data'!B2

This gets the value from cell B2 WHERE sheet name is Sales Data.

Note:

• If the sheet name has an empty space, surround it with single quotes(' ')

• Without spaces: =SalesData! B2

Examples of Cross-Sheet Formulas

Formula Description

='Region A'! A1 Takes the value in cell A1 of sheet "Region A"

=SUM('Q1 Sales'! B2:B10) Sum the sales from B2 to B10 in "Q1 Sales" page

=AVERAGE(Sheet2! C5:C15) Average calculation of C5:C15 in Sheet2

=IF('HR Data'! D2="Yes", "Approved", "Pending") Decision based on cell in another sheet

How to do an Cross-sheet Reference (Step by Step)

Click on cell where you want the result to show.

Type =

Navigate to the target sheet.

Just click on the cell you want (Excel will write your formula in).

Press Enter.

And Excel will write a formula like:

='Employee Data'!E4

Best Practices

• Use short, no-symbols sheets' names to make it easier to reference.

• Use named ranges to clarify formulas that reference ranges on other sheets.

• As you build dashboards, centralize formulas in a summary file and reference the raw data you need from other files.

• Try to avoid linking across workbooks more than is necessary - links are easily broken if the file location or name is changed.

Real-World Use Case

In a company's quarterly workbook:

• Every department has its own worksheet: Sales, Marketing, HR

• One sheet named Summary refers to the totals on each sheet:

='Sales'! B10 + 'Marketing'! B10 + 'HR'! B10

As department sheets get updated, the summary updates in an auto-way—no doubled work yet real-time glance.

5.4.2 Using 3D Formulas

The more advanced workbooks become the more you will find yourself working with similar data sets across a number of worksheets, such as sales figures for each month/year/region/department etc. You can reference each sheet directly in a formula, but Excel's 3D formula feature provides one of the cleaner and quicker ways to do this.

A 3D formula enables you to summarize something (like use SUM, AVERAGE, MAX) on the same cell or range on multiple worksheets using only a single formula.

What Is a 3D Formula?

3D formula is a term used to describe a formula in which the calculation will be specified through;

• A function (like SUM, AVERAGE)

• A reference to the same cell on several sheets

Syntax:

=Function(Sheet1:SheetN! CellRange)

Example Scenario

Think of a workbook that has one sheet for each month:

• Jan, Feb, Mar, … Dec

In cell B2 there are monthly sales on each sheet.

To accomplish that, we can calculate the total sales for the year:

=SUM(Jan:Dec!B2)

This summarises B2 from each tabs Jan to Dec.

How It Works

- Excel regards sheets as a range just like a cell range.
- The formula begins and ends with the name of the first and last sheet joined by a colon.

All the sheets should be structured in same manner (cell ranges of each metric should be consistent).

Supported Functions in 3D Formulas

Function Description

SUM() Adds values across sheets

AVERAGE() Calculates average across sheets

MAX() Finds the maximum value

MIN() Finds the minimum value

PRODUCT() Multiplies values across sheets

COUNT() Counts numeric entries

Examples

Total quarterly profit for all of the regional sheets:

=SUM(North:South!D5)

Sums cell D5 (All in a days work: profit) on all region sheets from North to South.

Average customer satisfaction score:

=AVERAGE(Sheet1:Sheet12!E2)

It averages E2 from Sheet1 to sheet12 (for example the scores of monthly feedback).

Best Practices for 3D Formulas

- Standardize cell entries in layout across all sheets (same positions of cells).
- Add summary sheets outside of the range of sheets (above the first or below the last).
- When using a 3D formula, before revolutionizing just gather all related sheets.
- Use named ranges for readability if your workbook gets big.

Limitations

• Lookup and logical functions (VLOOKUP, IF, etc.) are not compatible with 3D formulas.

• You cannot actually refer to a non-contiguous sheets (i.e., =SUM(Jan, Mar, May! B2) is invalid).

• If the sheets are relabeled or relocated beyond the range, you will need to change your formula.

Real-World Use Case

An operations manager tracks:

• Monthly logistics cost is displayed in B2 on each of the Jan, Feb, Mar...

•They enter on a Summary sheet:

=SUM(Jan:Dec!B2)

What's new is that the annual cost will update automatically as you enter in new monthly figures.

DID YOU KNOW

"A **3D formula** can span **multiple worksheets at once**, but the sheet names used must be **consecutively placed** in the workbook. If you rearrange your sheets or insert a new sheet in the middle of the range, it automatically becomes part of the 3D formula—even if you didn't intend it to!"

5.4.3 Consolidating Data from Multiple Sheets

In multi-department, multi-city or monthly tracking sheets you may want to store structured data on separate sheets. Yet, when it comes to analysis, reporting or presentation, decision-makers are required to see one agile snapshot. Instead of manually searching and copying cell content from one worksheet to another, Excel has features and functions that make the process much easier.

There are two common approaches to consolidate data in Excel:

Using Excel's built-in Consolidate tool

Applying formulas across your sheets like SUM, VLOOKUP, or INDEX-MATCH

Using Excel's Built-In Consolidate Tool

Consolidate in Excel: Combine data from multiple sheetsसExcel समेत कई वर्कशीटसेसे डाटा जोड़नाा The Consolidate function in Excel lets you double-up values from different worksheets into one summary worksheet.

Use Cases:

• Consolidating quarterly sales data from different sheets

• Adding up the regional costs from several teams

• Consolidate multiple sheets with the same structure into one report

Using the Consolidate Tool (Step-by-Step):

Now visit the sheet where you wish to consolidate this data.

Click on an empty cell to start (1, 1, usually the top-left).

Navigate to:

Data tab, Data Tools group, Consolidate

You will now see a drop down for function Type of consolidation, select how you want to consolidate:

o SUM, AVERAGE, COUNT, etc.

Click Add to pick a sheet and range (e.g., Sheet1! $A$1:$B$5, Sheet2! $A$1:$B$5)

Check “Top row” and/or “Left column” if you have labels.

Click OK

And your selected range of cell values will be inserted. Excel then will calculate the sum based on selected cells.

Important Notes:

• Similar structure is required from all source ranges (column/row headings must exactly match).

• The option to consolidate with or without linking to the original data is a feature of the Consolidate tool:

o Static: These get copied and not updated

o Dynamic: Link to unchanging data (Select the "Create links to source data")

Formula-Based Consolidation

This is a common scenario in business settings where users like to create their own consolidation with formulas, as they can be more automated for reporting purposes. This is more flexible, and defaults to being dynamic.

Technique A: SUM() with Other Workbooks References

If for example, on every sheet, cell B2 has the total sales:

=SUM(Sheet1:Sheet5!B2)

Method B: VLOOKUP From a Different Sheet

If you have tables set up between sheets, use:

=VLOOKUP(A2, 'Jan Sales'! $A$1:$B$20, 2, FALSE)

Repeat and sum for other sheets with functions or named ranges.

Method C: Dynamic Sheet Reference via INDIRECT()

Enter formula in cell:

=INDIRECT("'" & A1 & "'!B2")

This references cell B2 on the sheet referred to in cell A1—so you can add sheets and consolidate rows without directly referencing them by name.

Summary Table

Method Tool Ideal For Dynamic Update Complexity

Consolidate Tool Data → Consolidate Simple number crunching Optional Easy

3D Formulas SUM(Sheet1:Sheet3! A1) Uniform data structure Yes Easy

VLOOKUP/INDEX Formula-based Structured tabular data Yes Moderate

INDIRECT Formula-based Dynamic referencing Yes Advanced

Real-World Example

A national sales workbook has:

• Separate pages of each region: North, south, East,West

• Each sheet has month by month sales starting in cell D10

In a Summary sheet, say, something like:

=SUM(North:West!D10)

Gives the total national sales.

Or if you want to create a complete table of sales for the regions with the Consolidate feature: select each region's range, then click and summarize by headers.

5.5 Exploring Excel Menu Options

Microsoft Excel is more than a spreadsheet; it's a data analysis tool. The Ribbon The majority of its options are neatly placed under the Ribbon Interface, which is comprised of tabs like Home, Insert, Page Layout, Formulas, Data, Review and View.

Of these, one of the most essential for analysts, accountants, researchers and business people is the Data tab. It assembles the core tools that all you need to:

• Structuring data (arranging by categories),

• Steps for data transformation (text splitting, data validation and Flash Fill), and

• Data connectivity (import data from external sources such as databases, the web, and CSV files).

And understanding how to handle the data tab well is what it takes to prepare cleaner, more robust, and more dynamic datasets.All of which are a must before one goes meta or vis.

And Excel's menu choices are more than skin-deep; they make for efficiency of workflow, correctness of data and accuracy in analysis.

5.5.1 Data Tab Functionalities (Sort, Filter, Data Tools)

The Data tab has a number of useful tools divided into three sections many users find most useful in their daily work: Sort, Filter, and Data Tools. All of these teams are fundamental to the curation and processing of datasets.

Sort

Features: Sort the order of data alphabetically, numerically or by date either in ascending or descending manner.

Access Path:

Data → Sort & Filter → Sort

Key Features:

- Sort a single column
- Multilevel Sortings (eg, sort by Dept, then by Name)
- Filter by cell color, font color and custom list

Example:

First sort employee data by Department (A-Z), then Experience (Largest to Smallest)

Business Use Case:

Sort leads by potential revenue, rank sales reps by performance, or arrange tasks based on when they're due.

Filter

Function: Show on a temporary basis, only rows that meet certain criteria.

Access Path:

Data → Sort & Filter → Filter

Key Features:

• Filter with number, text etc. conditions

• Utilise More than one filter at a time across columns

• Quick filter with search and selection checkboxes

Example:

Q2 filter sales transactions over ₹1,00,000.

Business Use Case:

See all outstanding invoices or under performing products, or bulk read your customer feedback.

Data Tools

The Data Tools group consists of several utility features in the Data tab that allow users to clean, validate, and convert data with ease and accuracy.

Key Functions in Data Tools:

Tool Function

Remove Duplicates Finds and removes duplicate rows

Data Validation Determines the type of data that's allowed to be entered into a cell (such as drop downs).

Flash Fill Fills in values with pattern recognition

Text to Columns –It divides up a single column of text into multiple columns using delimiters

What-If Analysis Any of a collection of methods by which analysts or corporate decision-makers can break down uncertainty, quantity possible outcomes named Scenario (aka simulation).

Merge Combines multiple sheets or ranges of data

Real-World Application Example:

Let's say you are cleaning a product master list:

• To remove duplicate product IDs, apply Remove Duplicates.

• Use Text to Columns on product codes such as "CAT-2345" in order to separate out the "Category" and "Item Number".

• Automatically create SKUs that follow naming conventions with Flash Fill.

• Use "Data Validation" to add drop down for "Product Category" and to avoid inputting wrong category.

These tools eliminate the majority of mundane tasks, guarantee data accuracy, while your dataset is "pre-processing" for analysis / reporting.

Summary

Feature Group Common Functions Typical Use Case

Order Sort A-Z/Z-A, Custom Sort Order employees, orders by.

Filter Date, Number, Text Filters Segment your customers and identify patterns.

Data Tools Remove Duplicates, Flash Fill, Validation Tidy and structure your raw data

5.5.2 Insert Tab (Charts, PivotTables, Illustrations)

Where the Data tab in Excel is about structuring and cleaning data, the Insert tab breathes life into it. With charts, PivotTables, and other visualizations the Insert tab helps you display, summarize, and analyze your insights in a way that makes it easy to share results.

The utilities in this tab are used to create a variety of exciting and simple-to-use presentation, productivity work sheets for business professionals, researchers, analysts or students that need to present and summarize data.

Charts

Function: Generates graphical visualizations for numeric data, for example bar charts, line graphs and pie charts etc.

Access Path:

Insert → Charts group

Chart Types in Excel:

Chart Type Use Case

Column / Bar Graph Compare values for categories (e.g., sales by region)

Line Chart Indicate trends (such as monthly sales) over time.

Pie Chart Depict proportions as part of a whole (e.g., market share)

Combo Chart Mix two types of charts in one (e.g., sales by product line vs. growth rate)

Scatter Plot Analyze correlation or distribution

Map Chart Plot geographic data (available in newer versions of Excel)

Steps to Insert a Chart:

Highlight the range of your data (including labels).

Select Chart from Insert → Choose chart type.

Customize using the Chart Design and Format tabs.

Use Case Example:

If you are displaying customer acquisition per month, then you would use a line chart or if you want to see a breakdown of expenses, we can use a pie chart.

PivotTables

Function: Generates an interactive summary table to demonstrate big data concepts without formulas.

Access Path:

Insert → PivotTable

How It Works:

- Drag Fields to Rows, Columns, Values and Filters
- Inherits data automatically (SUM, AVERAGE, COUNT)
- Supports drill-down, grouping, and filtering

Example:

4) From a Sales Transactions data set of 10,000 records, generate a PivotTable to:

• Summarize sales by product category

• Filter by region or year-range

• Display average discount per salesperson

Benefits:

• No formulas required

• Dynamic and quick to adjust

• Supports multiple layers of summary

Illustrations

Purpose: To add that little visual bling to your reports, or to put some context in your data.

Access Path:

Insert → Illustrations group

Options Include:

• Shapes – Arrows/callouts, flowchart symbols

• Icons – Custom professional icons (Excel 2019 and later)

• SmartArt – Organizational charts, process flows, cycle diagrams etc.

• Pictures/Online Pictures – Add images from device or internet

• Screenshots - Add screenshots to your presentation from other windows

Use Case Example:

• Point to trends on a chart using arrows

• Consider SmartArt to depict a sales funnel or workflow

• Decorate with logos or seals in a professional report

Summary Table

Feature Tool Location Typical Use Case

Charts Insert → Charts Displaying data trends and comparisons

PivotTables Insert → PivotTable Analyze massive datasets on the fly

Illustrations Insert → Illustrations Add imagery to presentations and dashboards

Real-World Application

For a marketing analyst, who needs to generate a monthly report on the performance, they could:

• Summarize your campaign results by region with a PivotTable.

•Add a column chart to express growth in leads.

• Insert a SmartArt graphic to describe the marketing funnel.

• Include a logo and screenshot from the CRM Dashboard.

That combination transforms a data-laden spreadsheet into a polished, audience-friendly deliverable.

5.5.3 Formulas Tab (Function Library, Name Manager)

The Formulas Tab The Formulas tab in Excel is one of the most powerful features! It's the place where raw data is converted to useful metrics, patterns, and business insights, through the means of formulas and functions.

Whether it's a calculated field or an analytic that demands the most precise calculations, Formulas tab is where users can do everything to create, audit and control their formulas. The two most important features here are the Function Library and Name Manager.

Function Library

Function Library organizes Excel's built-in functions by category so they're easy to find and use the right function for your needs.

Access Path:

Formulas → Function Library

Primary Function Library Categories:

Category Common Functions Purpose

Math & Trig SUM, ROUND, ABS, INT Perform operations on numbers

Statistical AVERAGE, MEDIAN, STDEV. P, COUNTIF Analyze data trends

Analysis operationsIF, AND, OR, NOTConstruct decision rules

Cell content LEFT, RIGHT, MID, TRIM, CONCAT Working with strings

Date & Time TODAY, NOW, DATEDIF, EOMONTH Work with dates and times.

Lookup & Reference VLOOKUP HLOOKUP INDEX MATCH XLOOKUP Find information and select it

Accounting PMT, NVP, IRR, RATE Solve time-value-of-money calculations

Additional features Contains engineering, statistical and user-defined functions

How It Works:

• Tap a category (Logical for instance) → SELECT the desired function.

• You get argument prompts in a dialog box from Excel, which can prevent syntax errors.

• Tooltips and examples assist you in understanding the logic behind each function.

Use Case:

Rather than enter it as =IF(A2>50000, "Approved", "Review"), a user can add it using the Logical function group, step-by-step.

Name Manager

Purpose: The Name Manager gives the user a way of defining and managing named ranges as an alternative to using cell references.

Access Path:

Formulas → Name Manager (group) → Defined Names

Other related tools:

• Define Name

• Use in Formula

• Create from Selection

What is a Named Range?

Named Range A named range is a representive name of cell/s or range like:

Sales2025 = Sheet1! $B$2:$B$100

You can then write:

=SUM(Sales2025)

instead of:

=SUM(Sheet1!B2:B100)

Benefits of Named Ranges:

• Formulas will be easier to read and maintain

• Reduces errors in large workbooks

• Supports dynamic linking for referring to other sheets

Use Case Example:

In a budgeting workbook:

• Define Rent as B2

• Define Utilities as B3

• Then, calculate total:

=SUM(Rent, Utilities)

More Utilities on Formulas Tab

Tool Description

AutoSum Instantly adds the numbers in a column or row

Forecasting Displace your chatting so shows precedents, dependents, and errors

Evaluate Formula Displays formula breaks it down for troubleshooting.

Watch Window Watches important cells in all worksheets.

Real-World Example

A financial analyst is creating a cash flow model:

- Calculates EMI using PMT() in Financial category
- IF() and AND() functions for applying loan eligibility criteria

Uses range names such as InterestRate, LoanAmount and Tenure

5.5.4 Review and View Options

Excel also includes an array of features to help you work collaboratively, review and secure your data, and manage how worksheets are displayed in a workspace. These functionalities are in the Review and View tab.

Together, they help users:

- Work with others at the same time
- Comment or notes to provide feedback
- Prevent unauthorized access to workbooks, worksheets or workbooks
- You can format the display of the data for better focus or printing

Let’s learn about the main features in each of these tabs.

A. Review Tab

Use case: Allow worksheet/workbook collaboration, commenting and protection.

Access Path:

Review Tab (Excel Ribbon)

Key features of the Review tab:

Feature Description Use Case

Spelling Spell check the sheet to ensure a professional look for your reports.

Thesaurus Offers synonyms for chosen words Adds detail in descriptions or headings, gives precision_REPLACE WITH: synonymousyours->作曲 10680 tureCatalan- Assistance Translation.githubusercontent\/vue-sentence-component- generator README md## Appdans"; ポジティブ・アース Alphadia Genesis [プレイ動画]」 Thesaurus Offers synonyms for the selected words *Add to and alter Descriptions or Headlines.

New Comment / Notes Insert a comment or note in cell feedback on entries in the worksheet

Show Comments / NotesView all comments or notesReview feedback from collaborators

Track Changes (Legacy) Keeps track of changes made to shared workbooks Previously used for audit trails in older versions

Protect Sheet Limit the editing of specific cells Lock formulas or important fields

Protect Workbook Structure Prompt to lock each button on the sheet from being changed.

Example Use Case:

• A team lead contributes comments on sales forecasts for the analyst to consider.

• Special cells are locked and safeguarded so junior employees can’t alter crucial formulas.

B. View Tab

Purpose: Provides some flexibility in how the workbook is displayed, which can be helpful if you have a really large or complex worksheet.

Access Path:

View Tab (Excel Ribbon)

Key Features in the View Tab:

Feature Description Use Case

Normal / Page Layout / Page Break Preview View worksheets differentLook how the sheets will print

Freeze Panes Lock rows/columns while scrolling Retain headers in a "table" view with lots of records

New Window Second Window View a second view of the same workbook Compare 2 sheets side by side

Arrange All Arranges all open Excel windows Multitask workbooks with Arrange All; For more information, see Compare and merge workbooks.

split divisions of window into panesView large data sets in the Window and scroll for visualization.

Gridlines / Headings Display row and column lines Ease of presentation or printing

Zoom Changes the size of the sheet Makes it easier to read during review parties

Macros Use macro recording to create access tools A go at automating an access task techniques (advanced use)

Example Use Case:

• A user who is working in a financial model that has several sheets can freeze the upper row for headers and open a 2nd view to see Assumptions of the Sheet1 whilst updating dashboard on Sheet3.

5.6 Data Standardization

Data standardization is more than just a technical matter in analytics and business intelligence; it's also a strategic imperative. As companies gather and amalgamate data from various applications (spreadsheets, web forms, databases, APIs), the resulting datasets will commonly be in different formats or structures, with different naming conventions. These discrepancies create a serious problem for data accuracy, fusion and analytics.

Data standardisation is a process involving the conversion of data into a common, consistent and homogeneous format to grant accuracy, reliability and comparability. This can involve:

• Unifying date formats

• Consistently capitalizing text entries

• Applying standardized codes or labels

• Adjusting numeric values (i.e. rounding to 2 decimal places)

• Removing duplicates and invalid entries

Standardization plays a crucial role as pre-processing before analysis, and it is commonly only an intermediate step in data preparation. Without structured data, analyses such as filtering, summarizing, comparing and graphing can result in incorrect or partial findings.

This section considers the significance of standardizing data correctly in Excel, as well as a variety of approaches and tools that will allow you to do so.

5.6.3 Using Functions for Standardization

• ROUND • TEXT • VALUE

In addition to manual methods, Excel has formula driven functions that support the process of normalization by changing formats, rounding values or crossing data types. These pages are helpful when dealing with very minute numeric values, and may need to manually recalculate figures that have gone down due to things like approximation going wonky e.g. decimal truncations, mixed formats or even texted based number strings that can't be calculate from!

In this sub-section, we concentrate on three very useful data normalization functions in Excel: ROUND, TEXT and VALUE.

ROUND Function

Purpose: to round a number to x places, aiding in ensuring numbers are consistent within datasets and calcs.

Syntax:

=ROUND(number, num_digits)

• number: The number you want to round.

• num_digits:Digits to round to.

o 0 is rounded to the nearest whole number o Positive numbers round decimals

o Negative numbers are rounded to tens, hundreds etc.

Examples:

=ROUND(45.678, 2) → 45.68

=ROUND(45.678, 0) → 46

=ROUND(45.678, -1) → 50

Use Case:

We request you to standardize the financial value upto 2 decimal points (eg- ₹45.678 will become ₹45.68) before reporting finance values.

Related Functions:

• ROUNDUP(): Always rounds up

• ROUNDDOWN(): Always rounds down

TEXT Function

Purpose:String representation of a number in the specific format. It is perfect for styling display formats such as dates, currency or percentages.

Syntax:

=TEXT(value, format_text)

Examples:

=TEXT(TODAY(), "dd-mmm-yyyy") → "29-Aug-2025"

=TEXT(0.25, "0%") → "25%"

=TEXT(1000, "₹#,##0.00") → "₹1,000.00"

Use Case:

Generate uniformly formatted date columns or prepare neat text outputs for import into other applications, reporting dashboards etc.

Important Note:

The function TEXT() returns text and not a number — thus the results can't be used in additional calculations unless you switch it back.

VALUE Function

Description: Changes text numbers to real numeric values which can be used in calculations.

Syntax:

=VALUE(text)

Example:

=VALUE("123.45") → 123.45 (as a number)

Use Case:

When you import data from external sources, such as webpages, PDFs and CSV files, many times it treats the numbers as text. VALUE() enables you to recover them in order to do calculations like totals and averages.

Related Tip:

You can also though that looks like a bit of overkill) use Paste Special → Multiply by 1 to convert text to numbers.

Real-World Application Example

A financial analyst is given a data set that includes:

Interest rates as text(e.g., 0.075)

- Diverse Styled Dates ("29/08/2025", "Aug 29, 2025")
- Values with varying decimal lengths

Solution:

- Use VALUE() to turn rates given in text into numbers.
- Use TEXT(date,"dd-mm-yyyy") to standardize date formatting

• You match up currency use by rounding – e.g., ROUND(value *) 2)

This creates clean, consolidated data for reporting and analysis.

Choose the correct option:

1. Which function can be used to remove extra spaces between words in a text entry?

   A) TRIM()

   B) CLEAN()

   C) PROPER()

   D) LEFT()

2. What does the WORKDAY() function do in Excel?

   A) Counts the number of days between two dates

   B) Adds working days to a start date, excluding weekends and holidays

   C) Returns the weekday name of a date

   D) Calculates employee working hours

3. In Excel, which of the following is a valid 3D formula syntax?

   A) =SUM(January, February, March!B2)

   B) =SUM(January:March!B2)

   C) =3D(SUM!B2)

   D) =SUM('Jan-March'!B2)

4. The TEXT() function is mainly used to:

   A) Extract text from the middle of a cell

   B) Convert a date or number into a specific text format

   C) Remove numbers from text

   D) Translate text into another language

5. Which tool would you use to eliminate repeated rows from a dataset?

   A) Data Validation

   B) Text to Columns

C) Flash Fill

D) Remove Duplicates

5.7 Summary

• exposed students to advanced data manipulation skills in Microsoft Excel necessary to work with raw unorganized data and turn them into a structured and analyzable format. You will begin with string operations, then learn how to clean and transform text using functions such as LEFT(), MID(), TRIM(), and PROPER(). The date and time manipulations portion covered how to pull out parts (such as day/month/year), compute durations via DATEDIF() or NETWORKDAYS, and format dates for reporting.

ϖ What's more the unit delved into inter-sheet capabilities—an essential tool when you're working with multi-sheet workbooks. Students practiced cell referencing between worksheets, 3D formulas and data consolidation. The Insert and Formulas tab were discussed, which showed features to make charts, Pivottables, as well as apply excel function library.

ϖ A unit learned in data standardization was highly ranked. In case you didn't know, real world data is seldom clean and Excel has some handy tools for tidying up inconsistencies. Functions like ROUND(), TEXT(), and VALUE() can also help regulate the formats, and there are built-in tools to clean up duplicate data, correct cases, or even deal with blanks.

ϖ With proficiency in these advanced techniques, participants are prepared to take on more challenging, real-life datasets with improved accuracy and insight.

5.8 Key Terms

Term Definition

TRIM() Removes extra spaces from text

PROPER() Converts the first letter of a each word in a string to uppercase.

DATEDIF() Computes the difference between two dates

NETWORKDAYS() Output the number of WORKING days between two dates

3D Formula A formula that refers to the same cell range, not on one sheet but on multiple sheets.

PivotTable Used to summarize data in a large dataset.

Name Manager A feature of Excel to manage named ranges

Transfer + Remove Duplicates A tool that transfers and removes duplicate rows in a data set

TEXT() Converts a number to text in the format you specify

VALUE() Changes a text number into a number.

5.9 Descriptive Questions

Describe how text functions such as LEFT(), RIGHT() and PROPER() are preparing datasets for analysis.

Explain date functions such as TODAY(), DATEDIF(), and NETWORKDAYS() in HR or project contexts.

What is the formula in 3D Excel? How does this make it easier to merge data from multiple sheets?

Explain how to use the Insert and Formulas tabs to build interactive dashboards.

Why is standardisation of data important prior to its analysis? Describe with an example the methods to normalize data inExcel.

- Using the Name Manager To Enhance Formula Readability And Workbook Navigation.

Give an example when you would need to use the ROUND(), VALUE() and TEXT() functions?

5.10 References

1. Microsoft Support. (n.d.). *Excel Functions (by Category)*. Retrieved from https://support.microsoft.com
2. Walkenbach, J. (2013). *Excel 2013 Bible*. Wiley.
3. Cumming, G., & Faseyitan, O. (2021). *Data Analytics with Excel*. Packt Publishing.
4. Excel Jet. (n.d.). *Excel Function Guide*. Retrieved from https://exceljet.net

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

Q1	A) TRIM()
Q2	B) WORKDAY()
Q3	B) =SUM(January:March!B2)
Q4	B) Convert a date or number into a specific text format
Q5	D) Remove Duplicates

5.11 Case Study

"The Operations Dashboard: Automating Monthly Reporting for Multiple Regions"

Introduction:

A national logistics company is provided with monthly performance measure datasets from each of its 4 regions; that is: North, South, East and West. Every office has their own Excel sheet with KPIs like delivery success rate, customer complaints, fuel consumption and operations costs. Before, analysts hand-wrote the clip into one report. This was a slow, error prone and non repeatable process.

Problem Statement 1: Uneven Format Across the Sheets

Every sheet used different ways to name fields, date formats and field sequences.

Solution:

Use string and DATE manipulation (PROPER(), TEXT()) functions to normalize the names of the regions, transform all dates in monthly format. Use Remove Duplicates to do away with duplicate entries and TRIM() for erasing spaces.

Problem 2: Delay due to manual consolidation A practical problem the implementation was experiencing was the amount of time required for the manual consolidation.

The key report mandated analysts to manually assemble monthly data.

Solution:

Now, we'll bring in a 3D formulas and A cross-sheet reference to connect the data on the monthly sheets right to our master sheet. Use =SUM(North:West! D10) in automatically summing operating expenses by areas.

Problem 3: Absence of Dynamic Reporting Tools A lack of dynamic reporting tools is another limitation.

Management require visual summaries and rapid insights during meetings.

Solution:

Generate PivotTables to aggregate performance by region and month. Include graphs of successful delivery rates and trends. Use range references with defined names to make the formulas easier in the dashboard.

Activity for Students:

Create a workbook with 4 sheets (North, South, East & West) that report on performance by month.

Clean and standardize entries with functions such as PROPER(), TRIM() and TEXT().

Consolidate KPIs onto a Summary sheet with cross-sheet references and 3D formulas.

Include PivotTables and charts to show trends in performance.

Keep sheets safe and use freeze panes for better access.

Deliverable: Hand in the completed workbook and one-page report of the standardization & reporting methods.

ATEDM__V3_Unit 6.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127424870

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:01 AM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:14 AM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 6.docx

File Size

41.1 KB

25 Pages

5,220 Words

30,595 Characters

0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 15 words)

Match Groups

1 Not Cited or Quoted 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

1 Not Cited or Quoted 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1	Submitted works	
	Universiti Sultan Zainal Abidin on 2024-10-23	**<1%**

Unit 6: Data Analysis using Charts & PivotTables

Learning Outcomes

1. Understand the purpose and importance of data visualization in the context of business analytics and

decision-making.

2. Identify and apply appropriate chart typesin Excel (such as column, line, pie, and combo charts) to represent

data accurately and effectively.

3. Create and customize PivotTables to summarize and analyze large datasets with dynamic filters and

groupings.

4. Develop PivotCharts to visually represent PivotTable data and support interactive data exploration.

5. Interpret visual data representations to identify trends, patterns, outliers, and actionable business insights

Content

6.0 Introductory Caselet

"Ananya's Dashboard Dilemma: Turning Data into Decisions"

"Ananya, a 30-year-old sales operations manager at a fast expanding e-commerce company in Hyderabad, was

You're looking at one more enormous spreadsheet. Working from her computer, she and her team had churned through more than 10,000 rows of order data for the most

two quarters — on product sales, returns, delivery areas, customer ratings and revenue. But during

review meetings, senior leadership frequently posed simple questions that she couldn't quickly answer:"

- "Which regions are underperforming?"
- "What are our bestselling categories this month?"
- "In any product line, are customer returns going up?"

All of the information was in fact "in the data," but it wasn't visible. The team was still visually scanning

with tables and sorting columns, a man-hours-squandering account set-up task before every meeting. Stories were awash with numbers, but

lacked clarity. Decisions were happening, in large part, based on assumptions.

She first learned about PivotTables, PivotCharts and through a professional development day one afternoon.

data visualization techniques in Excel. She found out how fast she could summarize thousands of lines,

view trends, and filter data interactively. She developed a sales dashboard in Excel that allowed team leads to choose

regions, dates or product categories and get quick feedback in the charts.

Now, instead of looking through sheets, her managers could just look at a dashboard and hear the story that the data was telling them.

telling.

And within the month, the regional team reprioritised marketing spend by product and escalated a increasing returns from one vendor.Exception: None. The alterations had the company saving time and money.

Ananya's experience proved to be a wake-up call — not just for her team, but also to the way in which the company regarded data: no longer as

something to manage, but something to exploit for strategic insights.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were in Ananya's place, what is that one Excel feature which would be your #1 priority to target originally for faster and clear reporting:

• PivotTables

• Charts

• Slicers

Conditional Formatting?

Provide an example to support your answer.

6.1 Introduction to Data Visualization

We live in the information age, with data produced at higher rates and volumes than ever before. However, just raw data inherently lacks some.

until it's processed, analyzed and — critically, here — visualized. Visualization Visualization is the process of

presenting information with the use of graphical elements such as charts, graphs, and dashboards. It transforms complex datasets into

a more human understandable, interpretable and actionable format.

Excel itself is used by many professionals and analysts in working with data, so there will be powerful visualization built into that.

that can improve understanding, guide decisive response, and convey key takeaways to technical and non-technical audiences alike.

In this chapter we explain the importance and purpose of visualization techniques for business and how they are chosen strategically.

contexts.

6.1.1 Importance of Visualizing Data for Business Insights

Data visualisation is not just a reporting tool – it's an essential part of the analytical process. It allows

combine data, find unknown patterns, understand trends and detect unusual occurrences that may be unnoticed by the public.

raw tables or spreadsheets.

Key Reasons Why Visualization Matters:

Simplifies Complex Data

Big data can be overwhelming even for simple lists with several thousand rows. Charts, dashboards, and visuals

offer a brief, synthesized overview in formats that are accessible and easy to interpret".

Enables Pattern Recognition

It is usually more visible in a picture than an equation. A line chart can, for instance, show straight away what happens widespread shortages in production and assumptions about them.

seasonal fluctuations or sales dips.

Facilitates Quick Decision-Making

In business, speed matters. Managers and stakeholders have rich, visual dashboards to see the most important performance.

indicators (KPIs) in one view, allowing for immediate action when necessary.

Improves Communication Across Teams

Visualizations are also a language. From reporting to executive presentations, for marketing and for engineering well-designed images minimize the risk of misinterpretation.

Drives Engagement and Storytelling

Data-heavy stories work best when enhanced by visuals. is a bar chart depicting market share discrepancies.

better than a percentage table.

Real-World Example:

A marketing team has a system that tracks website traffic, conversion rates and campaign spend in Excel. By visualizing this

data using line and pie charts, they are able to:

• Monitor daily trends

• Discover which channels are not performing

• Advocate for budget redirection from top management

6.1.2 Choosing the Right Visualization Technique

Data visualization is important, but choosing the right chart or form of visualization really matters. The wrong

choice may mislead the reader or mischaracterize the data.

Things to Consider When Selecting a Visualization:

• What kind of data is it (Categorical, numerical, time series…)?

• What does the visualization try to accomplish: Comparison, distribution, composition, relationship?

• Audience: Technical or non-technical readers?

• Data volume: Big datasets may need aggregations.

Types of Visualization Commonly Used and Their Purpose:

Visualization Type Purpose Example Use

Column / Bar Chart Compare values across categories Sales volume by region, revenue by product

Line graph Trends over time Website traffic, stock prices

Pie Chart Represent parts of a whole Market share or budget allocation

Scatter Plot Relationships between variables Advertising spend to revenue

Combo Chart Compare a distinct metrics across varieties with different

scales

Sales and profit margin at one

chart

PivotChart See summarized PivotTable data Interactive and drillable reports

Map Chart (Excel

2019+)

Geography Sales by country or state

Tips for Effective Visualization:

• Keep it clean — simplicity adds clarity.

• Be wise with color: It should emphasize, not overpower.

• Add axis labels, titles and legends for context.

• Select visuals that map to your analytic goal (e.g., trend, distribution, composition).

• Test the chart on others — if it takes too long to explain, you may have some rethinking to do.

6.2 Charts in Excel

Charts are a core component of Excel's data visualization toolkit. They provide a graphical representation of data, enabling users to identify patterns, compare values, and communicate trends at a glance. Excel makes it easy to create a chart from raw data, choose the appropriate chart type, and customize the appearance to suit the communication context. This section introduces learners to the process of creating charts, explores various chart types, and explains how to tailor chart elements for maximum impact.

6.2.1 Basics of Creating Charts

It only takes a few steps to make a chart in Excel. You can with the right data and chart type

visualize trends and comparisons.

Creating a Simple Chart:

Select your data range

Do not hesitate to include any header (like Months or Sales if possible).

Go to

Insert → Charts Group → Choose your Chart Type (e.g., Column, Line or Pie).

Excel inserts the chart

It can be presented as an in-place chart, or in a new chart sheet.

Leverage Chart Design and Format tabs

They show when chart is selected and are customizable (titles, styles, colors).

Example:

Given the data:

Month Sales

Jan 10,000

Feb 12,500

Mar 9,800

Click on this range and choose Insert → Column Chart to create a basic bar chart that shows the number of man-months.

sales.

6.2.2 Types of Charts

Excel provides many different types of charts for various uses. What type of chart you use depends on what you

are trying to communicate.

Column & Bar Charts

• Column charts: Vertical bars. Great for comparing values by categories.

• Bar charts: Horizontal bars. The phw level tests work better with very verbose category names.

Use case If you want to compare your revenue/product one month among other months.

Line & Area Charts

• Line charts: Display trends over time with points connected by lines.

• Area charts: Like line charts, but with shaded areas under the lines.

Example: Following numbers for a period of time (month-to-month traffic/sales).

Pie & Donut Charts

• Cottage pie: Indicates whether a food is made with ground meat. Good for small datasets (3–6 categories).

• Donut charts: Like pie charts, but with an empty center.

Use Case: Market share / budget presentation.

Scatter & Bubble Charts

• Scatter plots: Display the relationship between two numeric variables.

• Bubble charts: Introduce a third variable through the size of the bubble.

Example: View relationships, groups or anomalies e.g. profit v revenue by product.

Combo Charts

• Mix two types of charts (w89 line and column) on one chart.

• Useful for comparing values with differing scales (e.g., units sold vs. profit margin).

Use Case: Chart two-axis data eg. sales and rate of growth.

Did You Know?

“Excel supports a Combo Chart, which allows you to combine two different chart types (e.g., column and line) on the same visual, even with different axes. This is ideal when comparing values of different scales, like "Sales (₹)" and "Profit Margin (%)" on one chart. Example: Use Insert → Combo Chart and choose "Custom Combination Chart" to assign chart types and axes per data series.”

6.2.3 Customizing Charts

It's getting personal Personalising a chart enhances its legibility and power. Excel offers options to as you format any chart

element.

Titles & Labels

• Add Chart Title: Provide a clear description of what the chart presents.

• Include Axis Titles: Describe what one measures on each axis.

• Data Labels: Display values directly on bars, lines, or segments.

Legends & Axes

• Legend: Shows what each color or symbol represents.

• Axes: Scale, units and labels are customizable for improved clarity.

Colors & Styles

• Select color themes according to your theme/brand.

• Highlight key data with one of the pre-defined Chart Styles or manually apply formatting.

Tips for Chart Customization:

• Don’t use too many colors—keep it clean and consistent.

• Take away excess gridlines if they clutter the visual.

• Devote bold or highlight hues to emphasize the important trends.

• Position titles and legends for readability and balance.

Real-World Scenario:

A Sales Manager builds a Combo Chart where:

• The monthly revenue is in the columns

• Profit margin is represented as a line on the secondary axis

• Chart includes:

o A headline: “Mo Revenue vs. Profit Margin – Q1”

o Axis labels are given as: “Revenue (₹)” and,“Margin (%)”

o Legends and data labels for rapid interpretation.

This well constructed chart informs leadership with quick actionable decision making.

“Activity: Make It Speak: Telling a Story through Chart

Instruction to Student: You are given monthly sales data for four product categories. Your task is to build a Column Chart and customize it for presentation in a business meeting. Steps: 1. Insert a Column Chart from the given data. 2. Add a meaningful chart title, axis labels, and data labels. 3. Format the chart using your chosen color scheme (avoid default colors). 184 4. Apply bold labels to highlight the highest and lowest performing categories. 5. Remove any elements that do not add value (e.g., unnecessary gridlines). Deliverable: Submit the Excel file with your customized chart and a 3–4 line explanation on how your design choices enhance clarity and insight.

6.3 PivotTables PivotTables are one of Excel’s most powerful features, enabling users to summarize, explore, and analyze large datasets dynamically without the need for complex formulas. They allow for interactive data exploration and are essential in reporting, business analysis, and decision-making. Whether you’re analyzing sales performance by region, reviewing product profitability, or creating dashboards, PivotTables can quickly transform raw data into meaningful insights.

6.3.1 Introduction to PivotTables

A PivotTable is the summary tabulattion of all columns and or rows in an available data list that you can pivot any way you want.

spreadsheet for a report or analysis.

Key Benefits:

• Summarize large ranges of data with minimal data in just second

• Calculate things such as sums, counts, averages

• Reorder data without modifying your original dataset

• Produce interactive reports for the non-technical user

• Fast filtering and groupings allowed

Real-Life Example:

You have a table with 10,000 sales transactions. A PivotTable can instantly show:

• Total sales per product

• Sales by region or sales person

• Average revenue per order

6.3.2 Creating PivotTables from Data Ranges

Steps to Create a PivotTable:

Select your data range

Continue to check that your data has unambiguous column headers.

Go to

Insert → PivotTable

And do the following Select where you want to place the PivotTable

o New worksheet (recommended)

o Existing worksheet (if preferred)

Click OK

You will get an empty PivotTable Field List and now you can start creating your summary.

Best Practices:

• Do not leave empty rows or columns within your data range

• Make sure each field is labeled with a unique and intuitive header

• Make the Data range as Table (Ctrl + T) to get updates on fly.

6.3.3 Using Rows, Columns, Values, and Filters

After you build your PivotTable, you will use the Field List to create your summary by dragging and dropping fields.

into four main areas:

Area Purpose

Rows Adds the groupings by row (e.g., Product or Region)

Columns Column-wise groupings (e.g., by Month or Category) are added.

Values The data that you want to summarise (e.g. Sum of Sales, Count of Orders)

Shuttle Adds general report filter to refin results (such as: Year or Manager or...)

Example:

Given a dataset with these fields:

- Product, Region, Dollars Sales Amount, Quarter

You can create a PivotTable that:

- Rows: Product
- Columns: Quarter
- Values: Sum of Sales Amount
- Filters: Region

This results in an interactive product sales by quarter, grouped and filtered by region.

Did You Know?

"In PivotTables, dragging the same field into both Rows and Values can help you count unique entries or analyze frequency by category. Example: Add the "Customer ID" field to both Rows (to list) and Values (to count), and Excel will instantly tell you how many orders each customer placed."

6.3.4 Summarizing Data with PivotTables

• Totals & Subtotals • Grouping • Sorting & Filtering

After you build your structure, PivotTables offer a number of ways to summarize.

Totals & Subtotals

- Excel will figure the subtotals for you in each category (total sales by region, say).

• Subtotals can be toggled on or off, and the numerical values (Sum, Average, Count, etc.) they display can be reconfigured

Access Path:

Right click on a row label > Subtotal, or go to the Design tab.

Grouping

Group data by:

• Date: Group by Month, Quarter, Year

• Numerical intervals: Categorize sales in ranges (0–10K, 10K–20K)

• Manual: Select and group items by users themselves

Example:

Show quarter total orders in group order dates.

Sorting & Filtering

• Sort by bestselling, A-Z or custom order

• You can apply filter to any field using drop downs

• Report Filter area to filter the entire PivotTable

Advanced Options:

• Show Values As: % of Total, Running Total, Difference From and more.

• Value Field Settings: Switch that from Sum to Average, Count, Max or whatever.

• Calculated fields: Add new metrics (eg, Profit = Revenue - Cost)

Real-World Use Case:

An HR manager would like to review information on leaves:

• Rows: Department

• Values: Number of Leaves Filed

• Filters: Leave Type (e.g. Sick, Paid etc...)

With one PivotTable, she can:

• Which departments have the most leaves?

• Filter by type of leave

• Dive deeper on individual employees as necessary

6.4 PivotCharts

PivotCharts are visual, dynamic expanded versions of PivotTables. Not only do they give you the full power of a PivotTable, but these calcs have the additional.

advantage of interactive data visualization. For example, if you are presenting to stakeholders who prefer to see this information in chart form (which is often the case), PivotCharts are your friend.

must present data graphically so others dont just look at numbers.

By drilling down, filtering and comparing between data, PivotCharts are one of the greatest pieces of warmth producing machinery around.

most effective shares in Excel for building dashboards and reporting to executives.

6.4.1 Creating PivotCharts from PivotTables

To create a PivotChart, you add a chart to a PivotTable. It's a direct representation of the structure and filters

for the underlying PivotTable, and if you make any changes to the PivotTable they are reflected in the chart.

Steps to Create a PivotChart:

Form a Pivot Table based on your data range.

Click anywhere inside the PivotTable.

Have you tried Insert → Charts Group → PivotChart?

Choose the type of chart you want (for example, Column or Line or Pie).

Click OK.

A PivotChart gets created next to your PivotTable, and it's completely tied to its data.

Best Practices:

• Select between Column, Line or Bar charts for group summaries.

• Use Pie charts for only very simple breakdowns with only a few categories.

• If you want to compare the visual appearance of more variables use Scatter or Combo charts.

6.4.2 Linking PivotCharts with Data Filters

PivotCharts are linked to their source PivotTables, so when you filter a datePickerRanges filter on thecore date is also applied to any PivotChart based on that data.

apply to the chart. Also, Excel has added the interactive filter controls of Field Buttons on the

PivotChart.

Types of Filters You Can Use:

• Report Filters (from the PivotTable)

• Axis Filters (filter categories to be displayed on X axis)

• Legend Filters (Filter the legend or data series items)

• Slicers & Timelines (filters that you can use on-the-fly with more visual and added context)

Using Slicers with PivotCharts:

Click on the PivotTable.

1 Go to Insert → Slicer.

Choose the field(s) you wish to filter by (e.g. Region, Category).

The slicer looks like a filter box that can be clicked.

Upon usage, it will automatically refresh the PivotTable and PivotChart.

Tip: Use Timelines to seletect date-based field (such as year, month or quarter) upon which you can filter.

Real-World Example:

In a sales dashboard:

• A PivotChart displays the sales total for each product category.

• A slicer enables the user to slice the chart by sales region.

• A timeline that allows users to switch between months or quarters in an effort to indentify trends.

This facilitates instantaneous interaction, and let users query the data from multiple views on the fly and without coding

a single formula

Did You Know?

“You can use Slicers and Timelines to control multiple PivotTables and PivotCharts at once. Simply right-click the slicer and choose “Report Connections” to link it to other PivotTables in the workbook. This is especially useful in dashboards to filter all visuals by one field like “Region” or “Year.”

6.4.3 Customizing PivotCharts for Effective Insights

Customization can help ensure your PivotChart is as effective as possible. You can alter the appearance and format-offsetofExcel works well with the look and

look and feel of the graph, making it easier to read and more professional.

Customization Options:

Feature Purpose

Title: Title for the chart Chart Titles Put descriptive titles to clarify the focus of the graph

Data Labels Display actual numbers on chart bars or sections

Axis Titles The titles describe what the axes are measuring

Key Describe what the colors or symbols mean

Color & Style Apply the same color schemes to your report

Chart Filters Turn values on/off to clear up chart clutter

Design Tips for PivotCharts:

• Use crisp, straightforward titles (for example, “Q2 Sales by Region”).

• Use data labels or callouts to emphasize trends.

• Use the same colors for related charts.

Cut out chart junk to stay focused.

• Don’t rely too much on 3D effects or other showy visuals — simplicity serves clarity.

Real-World Application:

PivotCharts in HR Analyst An HR analyst might use a PivotChart:

• Display mean days of leave by department.

• Use slicers to filter by type of leave (paid, unpaid).

• Personalize theme colors of charts for adapting to your company brand.

• Introduce the chart in a monthly HR performance report.

This is a way of visually enabling senior managers to understand what is happening in the world of HR and use the information for making decision.

6.5 Deriving Business Insights

But that's just the tip of the iceberg when it comes to creating charts and PivotTables. The real power of data vis is the powe to

and draw insights—discovering patterns, spotting trends, detecting anomalies and making enlightened decisions.

business decisions.

In these sections learners will build more complex tools to apply insights across a broad range of applications.

to:

• Understand performance trends

• Spot outliers or risks

• Compare segment-wise results

• Effectively report findings to stakeholders

That's the difference between keeping a lid on data and using data-driven decisions.

6.5.1 Using Charts and PivotTables for Trend Analysis

The process of trend analysis is the examination of historical data over time to identify relatively consistent movements, cycles or other long-term phenomena.

directions.

Key Techniques:

• Line charts are best to illustrate time-series data (for example, monthly sales).

• Use PivotTables to group and summarize long lists of data by time period (year, quarter, month).

• Insert moving averages or trendlines into charts to filter short-term variations.

Use Case:

A financial analyst observes a line graph of monthly expenditures over two years to identify seasonal peaks in utility expenses,

contributing to smarter budgeting for the coming year.

6.5.2 Creating Interactive Dashboards in Excel

Dashboards are great instruments to collect, show and browse through important data metrics w ithout leaving a single page.

Interactive dashboards, on the other hand, eliminate the need for manual updates and limited exploration, which are associated with static reports and enable users to:

work directly with the data to filter views, compare variables, and see measurements update instantly. Excel,

full-featured interactive dashboards without the need to write custom scripts or snippets.

coding.

Enjoy the videos and music you love, upload original content, and share it all with friends, family, and the world on YouTube.

• 1. Identify Key Metrics (KPIs):

Start with identifying the objective of your dashboard and choose appropriate KPIs

(KPIs). These might be sales growth, revenue, % of satisfied customers or how efficient your process is.

metrics. Objective – A goal clarifies the focusing and actionable scope of the dashboard.

• 2. Prepare and Clean the Dataset:

The quality of a dashboard is only as strong as its data. Structure your data in a formatted table format

remove duplicates or mistakes and standardize the format of all data points. Use Excel tools like

And finally, either Power Query or Text to Columns for further cleaning.

• 3. Use PivotTables and PivotCharts:

PivotTables offer the ability to do dynamic data summarization—filtering and grouping based on reasons.

different fields. Combine these with PivotCharts to help you to see patterns, trends and comparisons.

indicators. These charts will respond automatically when interacting with filters or slicers.

• 4. Add Slicers and Timelines:

Slicers serve as visual filters that you can use so it's easier to narrow down a segment of your data (such and region, or product group), regardless of what set of columns this is on.

department). Timelines are dedicated slicers that can, by default, filter based on year, quarter, month of the year or day of the week. Together, they enhance

first, interactivity that allows users to interact with the dashboard according to their analysis needs.

• 5. Apply Conditional Formatting:

Apply Excel's conditional formatting features to the most important patterns like top / bottom performers

deteriorations from the target. This enables user to visually identify problematic areas or outliers with higher at a

glance, enhancing decision-making speed.

• 6. Design an Intuitive Layout:

Organize visualizations like charts, KPI boxes, and tables in a structured logical way. Group related

components, be certain to include clear headers and make sure the dashboard fits on a single worksheet or screen. A

a well-designed dashboard here is all about usability and avoiding visual noise.

Practical Example:

For example, a sales dashboard could include visual representations of trends in monthly sales, a map with regional performance and tables.

listing top-performing products. With slicers for region and sales reps, the manager can easily find

a specific location and then take decisions about how to invest resources or change strategies.

6.5.3 Benefits of Interactive Dashboards

There is more to interactive dashboards than meets the eye. they convert raw data into actionable, real-time intelligence that enables faster, better informed decisions. As the amount of data increases, the possibility of interacting with

information rather than merely reside in it becomes crucial as businesses compete in the Information Age.

Key Advantages of Interactive Dashboards:

• Instant Comparisons and Live Search:

User can now compare departments, regions or time periods instantly by drilling across slicers or

filters. This minimizes the requirement for many static reports and increases the agility of analysis.

- Early Error Detection and Pattern Matching:

Dashboards visually illustrate when values seem inconsistent, have spiked or dropped in an unusual manner—a person realizes it.

aided in identifying data errors or business risks before the hourglass empties.

- User Customization and Accessibility:

Various interested parties (e.g., finance, marketing operations) may customize the dashboard view based upon

their interests. For example, whereas a finance officer might concentrate on cost effectiveness (McCarthy.and Stoker 2009) a marketing team may consider Figure.

filter the dashboard to analyse campaign performance for it.

- Time Efficiency and Automation:

When configured, dashboards update automatically as new data is entered. This eliminates the need for

manual reports, saving time and ensuring that decision-makers always have the most current information.

insights.

Data Storytelling and Communication:

Dashboards are a mix of visual images, numbers and interactive tools: That is where the storytelling comes in—showing not just "what's happening or has happened ... but poin ting to why—or perhaps more important, why not."

occurred," but also via understanding "why" underlying the data. This facilitates more effective

presentations, conferences and means to meetings.

Use Case Example:

Here we have a marketing dashboard monitoring campaign performance across several channels: email, social media,

and paid advertising. With slicers, the marketing team is able to easily determine which campaigns are doing best in specific regions or demographics. This enables them to pivot creative approaches and budgets on the fly, leading to better

return on investment (ROI) and sensitivity to market conditions.

6.5.4 Presenting Insights for Decision-Making

And the last part of analysis is communicating findings in compelling way. Data is only valuable if it

can influence decisions.

Guidelines for Presenting Insights:

Build dashboards that include charts, PivotTables, and KPIs in one view.

• Annotate or speak out to emphasize points on charts.

• Make visuals minimalist and focused on business goals.

• Personalize insights to the audience — for example, use summary visuals for executives and detailed tables for analysts.

Storytelling with Data:

• Define the scope (What are we measuring?)

• Identify the insight (What is the data telling us?)

• Prompt action (What do you want me to do?)

Real-World Example:

A retail manager creates a dashboard with PivotTables and charts:

• Follows monthly sales, categorized by region and type

• Notes persistent weakness in electronics in the South

•Suggests promotional pricing in Q4 to recover sales

• Summarizes findings in a brief visual report for senior management

This is an example of how data visualization helps shape business strategy

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. What is the primary purpose of data visualization in business analysis?

A) To replace data entry tasks

B) To create decorative reports

C) To simplify data interpretation and uncover insights

D) To store large volumes of data

2. Which of the following is best used to show trends over time?

A) Pie Chart

B) Line Chart

C) Column Chart

D) Scatter Plot

3. In a PivotTable, which area would you drag a field to in order to group your data vertically?

A) Filters

B) Values

C) Columns

D) Rows

4. What is a benefit of using a PivotChart instead of a regular chart?

A) It allows editing of raw data directly

B) It automatically updates with PivotTable filters

C) It can be created without any data

D) It removes the need for titles and legends

5. You want to compare the sales performance of three product categories across five regions. Which chart

type is most suitable?

A) Line Chart

B) Stacked Column Chart

C) Pie Chart

D) Bubble Chart

6.6 Summary

❖ brought attention on turning raw data into information graphics which make it easier to understand business and speed up process * Developed, Q/A tested both manual and automation test scripts for static & dynamic web application using Selenium Webdriver 2.0 / WebDriverBackedSelenium APIs(Language:Java).

decision-making. Starting with data visualization, students learned how Excel

enables data storytelling with charts, PivotTables and PivotCharts.

❖ Students initially learned the types and uses of various charts, then how to create

and customize them. From there, they moved to PivotTables, a powerful way to summarise large datasets

with the option to group, filter and compute. PivotCharts introduced interactivity to visualization, making it possible for users to filter visualizations interactively.

to filter and slice-and-dice data in an interactive manner.

The last segment of the module was on how to make sense of trends,ently extracted from data?' patterns and insights from such :' What can we learn ' ing with numbers?! 'previous discussion would take!? This gets us back to where did happen form?

outliers and comparisons according to data interval. Students learned skills which were valuable both in creating the visualisation and

and in communicating analysis and findings to decisionmakers.

❖ Armed with these skills, learners are ready to turn data into intelligence usi ng

Excel's visualization capabilities.

6.7 Key Terms

Term Definition

Data Visualization: The portrayal of data to reveal patterns that tells the story.

Chart A visual representation (e.g., bar, line, pie) for seeing trends in a data set or comparing range expenditures.

PivotTable An interactive tool for summarizing large amounts of data with ease

PivotChart A graphic representation associated with a PivotTable that changes when you filter and modify it

Trend analysis Detecting bends or curves in a data set to determine if trends are occurring over time.

Outlier An observation that differs greatly from the rest of the data.

Slicer A graphic filtering tool that enables PivotTables and PivotCharts to be filtered interactively.

Grouping Grouping data in PivotTables by date, number ranges, or manually-selected values.

Dashboard A visual interface that brings together many charts, summaries and KPIs in a single view

Insight A useful observation or conclusion based on a processed bit of information.

6.8 Descriptive Questions

Data visualization: Explain what it is and why it's so important in business analytics.

How can an Excel Chart differ from a PivotChart? Give examples of when you would use each.

Describe how you would create a PivotTable from the data set. How many sections are there in a PivotTable? 4 What four regions are found in the PivotTable?

Explain how you might employ a PivotChart and slicers to create an interactive dashboard.

How might trend analysis and outlier detection be helpful in influencing business decisions?

Give an example of how comparing groups (for example product segments) on a chart facilitated the identification of one.

business opportunity.

Explain three methods for personalizing a chart to enhance clarity and communication.

How to visualize and present data in a board meeting context using the tools that Excel offers you?

6.9 References

1. Microsoft Support. (n.d.). Create a PivotTable to analyze worksheet data. Retrieved from

https://support.microsoft.com

2. Few, S. (2009). Now You See It: Simple Visualization Techniquesfor Quantitative Analysis. Analytics Press.

3. Walkenbach, J. (2013). Excel 2013 Bible. Wiley Publishing.

4. ExcelJet. (n.d.). Excel Chart and PivotTable Tutorials. Retrieved from https://exceljet.net

5. Harvard Business Review. (2018). Visualizations That Really Work. Retrieved from https://hbr.org

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

Q1 C) To simplify data interpretation and uncover insights

Q2 B) Line Chart

Q3 D) Rows

Q4 B) It automatically updates with PivotTable filters

Q5 B) Stacked Column Chart

6.10 Case Study

“Visualizing Regional Sales to Improve Strategy”

Solution:

Use a PivotTable to summarize total revenue and units sold by region. Then insert a PivotChart (Column

Chart) to visually compare sales performance across regions.

Problem Statement 2: No Clear View of Trends Over Time

Solution:

Group the sales data by month and year in the PivotTable. Insert a Line Chart to identify seasonal sales

trends and long-term growth.

Problem Statement 3: Inability to Filter by Product Category

Solution:

Add a Slicer for Product Category. This allows users to interactively filter the PivotChart to view sales by

category, enabling product-specific strategies.

Instructions to Learner (Activity):

You are provided with a dataset of regional sales containing fields like Region, Product Category, Sales

Amount, Units Sold, Return Rate, and Date.

1. Create a PivotTable summarizing sales amount by Region and Product Category.

2. Insert a PivotChart (Column or Line) to visualize performance.

3. Use Slicers to allow filtering by product category and region.

4. Add Trendlines or Data Labels to highlight key insights.

5. Write a brief summary (5–6 lines) explaining which region is leading, any visible trends, and one

recommendation based on the data.

Deliverable: Excel workbook with PivotTable, PivotChart, slicers applied, and a one-page summary

ATEDM__V3_Unit 7.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127424867

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:01 AM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:15 AM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 7.docx

File Size

42.4 KB

31 Pages

5,563 Words

29,409 Characters

5% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 15 words)

Match Groups

14 Not Cited or Quoted 5%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

3%	Internet sources
2%	Publications
5%	Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

- **14** Not Cited or Quoted 5%
  Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- **0** Missing Quotations 0%
  Matches that are still very similar to source material
- **0** Missing Citation 0%
  Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- **0** Cited and Quoted 0%
  Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

3% Internet sources
2% Publications
5% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1	Internet	documentation.help	<1%
2	Submitted works	University of North Carolina, Greensboro on 2025-11-24	<1%
3	Submitted works	Pathfinder Enterprises on 2025-05-07	<1%
4	Submitted works	Teamlease Skill University on 2024-12-11	<1%
5	Internet	www.classace.io	<1%
6	Publication	Margaret Hogarth. "Excel: combining data", Elsevier BV, 2012	<1%
7	Submitted works	Sheffield Hallam University on 2020-04-22	<1%
8	Internet	corporatefinanceinstitute.com	<1%
9	Submitted works	University of London External System on 2011-04-11	<1%
10	Internet	web.realinfo.tv	<1%

11 Submitted works

Pennsylvania State System of Higher Education on 2014-03-11 <1%

12 Internet

excelbell.com <1%

Unit 7: Lookup functions

Learning Outcomes

1. Understand the purpose of lookup functions in Excel and how they enhance data navigation and retrieval

from large datasets.

2. Apply the VLOOKUP function to search for values vertically in a structured table.

3. Use the HLOOKUP function to retrieve data from rows in horizontally organized data.

4. Employ the MATCH function to return the relative position of a value within a row or column.

5. Utilize the INDEX function to return the value of a cell based on its row and column position.

6. Combine INDEX and MATCH to create flexible, dynamic lookup formulas that overcome the limitations

of VLOOKUP and HLOOKUP.

7. Compare and select appropriate lookup strategies based on the structure and needs of the data.

Content

7.0 Introductory Caselet

“Ravi’s Data Dilemma: Simplifying Student Records with Lookup Functions”

“Ravi, a 28-year-old academic coordinator with a private management institute in Pune, was drowning in My swimming pool when he asked for help through his mental notes.

spreadsheets. Every semester he took all the students’ course registrations, their marksheets and attendance records, groveled on the floor.

of reports on over 400 students. The data was entered into Excel such that the obtaining

specific information?—say, a student’s grade in a particular subject or their overall performance—was heartbreakingly

slow.

“Do you know the score of Aditya Sharma in Financial Management,” they would ask every faculty.

or “Who got less than 40 marks in Business Statistics?”, Ravi had been scrolling manually through rows of

data, filter it and check for accuracy. (Despite being menial these jobs comprised a bulk of his.

day and opened the door to human error. He had a habit of falling behind on deadlines and his reports occasionally included

inconsistencies that resulted in frustration among faculty and students.”

That all changed, when during a digital skills event, where he encountered Excel’s lookup functions—

VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP, MATCH, and INDEX. He realized for the first time that Excel could be used to do more than just hold

data—essentially it was able to go out and get, and compute for you, data live using the right formulas.

Ravi started with learning VLOOKUP- to look-up the name of a student based on his roll numbers. Then, he

played with INDEX/MATCH to make dynamic grade sheets which could be read both ways.

He even created summary tables using HLOOKUP according to subjects. What once took him

process that took hours could be done in seconds.

Leveraging these tools, Ravi automated many of the administrative tasks, minimized mistakes, and developed an on-demand."

dashboards for faculty. His efficiency increased, for the first time he felt empowered rather than.

overwhelmed by spreadsheets.

Ravi's metamorphosis paves the way for this chapter on Lookup Functions in Excel. In a world driven by data,

professionals need to do more than key in data--they must be trained on how to harvest, connect and interpret data.

efficiently using Excel's built-in tools.

Critical Thinking Question:

Imagine you were Ravi, so what Excel function should be the first one you need to know? VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP,

or INDEX–MATCH? Explain your decision in terms of the type of data work you generally encounter.

7.1 Introduction to Lookup Functions

In large spreadsheets and databases, data is often distributed across multiple tables, sheets, or structures. When

working with such datasets, it becomes essential to retrieve, compare, or cross-reference values quickly and

accurately. This is where lookup functions in Excel come into play.

4 Lookup functions are designed to search for a specific value in a dataset and return a corresponding value from a

related column or row. They are foundational tools in business analytics, especially when handling reports, building

dashboards, reconciling data, or automating tasks.

This section introduces the purpose, importance, and application scenarios for lookup functions in Excel —

setting the stage for deeper exploration of VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP, MATCH, INDEX, and their combinations.

7.1.1 Importance of Lookup Functions in Business Analytics

In the world of business, the data is almost never dwelling in one place. Sales, customer information, pricelists and stocklist.

lists, and account books are typically found in separate tables or sheets. So the manual inquiring is not only time-consuming but also error-prone.

Lookup functions enable professionals to:

- Instantly access data without the need to scroll or filter
- Automate common elements of a regular report from changes in source data.
- Avoid redundancy - Using master tables as opposed to duplicating the data
- Ensure consistency and accuracy of reports and calculations

Why Lookup Functions Matter:

- Productivity: Minimize time having to manually find your own that Pokémon Go expert.
- Accuracy: Avoid making anyone match the numbers or physically copy them
- Automation —formulas automatically update as changes are made to input data and can be recalculated by pressing a single button.
- Scalable: Thousands of rows don't slow it down

Example:

The simple decision: A sales analyst wants to lookup price from a master price list whenever a new order is entered. Instead of

copy and paste, with a VLOOKUP(), fetch the right price directly from product ID.

7.1.2 Common Use Cases for Lookup Functions

- Searching Large Datasets
- Cross-Referencing Data
- Automating Reports

Below are three of the most reality-temperature use cases where lookup functions come in handy in analytics:

Searching Large Datasets

If you have hundreds or thousands of entries (e.g., order numbers, customer IDs, employee records), use the lookup function instead.

tools that quickly locate the row or column corresponding to a matched pattern, and fetch associated information.

Example:

Identify the customer name (Customer Name), which is linked to a customer Id in a data set of 20,000 records.

Functions commonly used:

• VLOOKUP()

• INDEX() + MATCH()

Cross-Referencing Data

Data for a small business is typically split across multiple sources — from employee names on one sheet to payroll

data from another. Lookup functions to help join these results together (without using database tools).

Example:

Just input the inventory code of a product in one sheet and find its supplier information on another menu.

Functions commonly used:

• MATCH()

• VLOOKUP()

• HLOOKUP()

• INDEX()

Automating Reports

The lookup formulas are able to dynamically retrieve the values from within a dashboard or template, so that when the source data is updated or changed.

updates, the report updates its behavior on-the-fly.

Example:

In a monthly report, retrieve the sales numbers for the current quarter from a dynamic data source (without entering either the start or end date).

changing anything.

Functions commonly used:

• INDEX() + MATCH()

• VLOOKUP()

• Named Ranges with MATCH()

7.2 VLOOKUP Function

The VLOOKUP function is one of the most widely used functions in Microsoft Excel. The name VLOOKUP

stands for Vertical Lookup, which means it searches for a value vertically down the first column of a table and

then returns a value in the same row from a column you specify.

It's mainly used when you have a table of data and you want to find something in the table based on a known value.

7.2.1 Syntax and Structure of VLOOKUP

The VLOOKUP function has the following general syntax:

VLOOKUP(lookup_value, table_array, col_index_num, [range_lookup])

Let's understand each part:

lookup_value:

This is the value you're after to find in the first column of your table.

Example: Student ID, product name or other unique identifier.

table_array:

This is where we put the actual data.

Ensure the first column of this range contains the value you are looking for.

col_index_num:

This is the table column number that contains the value to be returned.

For instance, to return a value from the second column in your range put 2.

[range_lookup] (optional):

This is what tells Excel whether to find an exact match, or an approximate match.

o Set to FALSE to get an exact match.

o TRUE (or omitted) to find an approximate match.

Example:

=VLOOKUP(101, A2:C10, 2, FALSE)

This looks for the value 101 in column A of range A2:C10, and then returns the value on the same row from column B

in the same row.

7.2.2 Using VLOOKUP for Exact Match

An exact fit is you want a figure that matches the value you provided exactly.

You have to do this by having the 4th calculation argument of the formula be set FALSE.

Example:

You have a list of employees with their departments:

Employee ID Name Department

1001 Alice HR

1002 Bob IT

1003 Charlie Finance

If you need to decide a department for Employee ID 1002, then looking up would be accomplished with:

=VLOOKUP(1002, A2:C4, 3, FALSE)

Explanation:

- The target number to hit: 1002.
- A2:C4 is the data table.
- 3 is the value you want which is coming out from column number 3 (Department).
- FALSE is find an exact match.

The result will be: IT

If value 1002 is not there in the first column, excel will return an error: #N/A

Steps:

Instruction to Learner:

You are provided with a data of 10 students with the Roll Number, Name and Grade in an excel worksheet.

Develop a basic search tool in which a user can enter a Roll Number in cell G2 and Excel will retrieve the results.

, you mean put the student Name and Grade based on VLOOKUP(cells "G3" & "G4") and exact match.

To get the Student Name to cell G3 use a VLOOKUP formula.

In G4, use VLOOKUP to display the student's grade.

Make Sure The Formula Places FALSE For Exact Match.

Check the tool with a few roll numbers to make sure it's right.

Submission:

Use printscreen on the the excel tool and paste it in Word. Provide 2 example input and output.

7.2.3 Using VLOOKUP for Approximate Match

An approximate match is handy when you're using ranges of numbers, but not so much for text fields. For example, assigning grades based

on scores or on rates of tax according to income.

In this case you entered the fourth argument as FALSE, use TRUE (or leave it empty) here.

But there's one important rule:

In order for approximate match to work, your table in the 1st column has to be sorted ascending.

Example:

You have the following table for grading students:

Score Grade

0 F

50 D

60 C

70 B

85 A

FOr a score of 66, the grade is:

=VLOOKUP(66, A2:B6, 2, TRUE)

Explanation:

• Excel searches the Score column to find the nearest match that is less than or equal to 66.

• It encounters 60, so the answer is the value in column 2, which is C.

If the grade was 90, it would return A.

If the score was 45, it would give back F (the lowest match to be found lower than 45 is 0).

If the first column doesn't sort in increasing order the output will be garbage.

7.2.4 Common Errors in VLOOKUP and How to Fix Them

The VLOOKUP function is enormously warehouse but, unfriendlyly enough, if it's mis-operated, there will have errors. Below are the most common

mistakes folks make when working with VLOOKUP, including solutions to these issues.

#N/A Error

What it means:

Excel was unable to locate the lookup value in the first column of the table.

Common causes:

• The value you're looking for is not in the second column.

• There are leading or trailing spaces in the cell; these can be removed with functions such as TRIM.

• You specify FALSE (an exact match), but the corresponding value isn't found.

How to fix it:

• Make sure you're looking for the right value.

• Use the TRIM() function to eliminate extra spaces.

• Make sure you're searching in the right column.

• If you want to prevent mistakes, work with the IFERROR() function:

=IFERROR(VLOOKUP(1002, A2:C10, 2, FALSE), "No such user")

#REF! Error

What it means:

You're asking VLOOKUP to return a value from the nth-1 column number when your chosen table only includes n columns.

Common causes:

• The col_index_num (column number) argument is greater than the number of columns that you have in your table range.

How to fix it:

• Determine the number of columns in your table range.

• Make sure your column index isn't greater than that.

Example of incorrect formula:

=VLOOKUP(1002, A2:B5, 3, FALSE) → #REF!

Because A2:B5 has only 2 columns, and you're requesting the 3rd.

#VALUE! Error

What it means:

You are doing something wrong in the arguments passing to it.

Common causes:

• The col_index_num isn't a valid number (for example, it's a text value).

• An input to the function is invalid.

How to fix it:

• Ensure the col_index_num is a number, not text or an empty cell.

Incorrect Results

What it means:

VLOOKUP provides a result, but not the one hoped for.

Common causes:

• Instead of FALSE, you accidentally used TRUE (which is an approximate match).

• Your table is unsorted in the case of approximate match; it starts with "15."

• Duplicate values in the date column, which VLOOKUP helps you pull data from but will return only the first match.

How to fix it:

• Use FALSE on exact matches unless you're certain that's what you want.

• Order the first column for TRUE.

• Search for exact matches in the first column.

Table Range Moves or Changes

What it means:

Say in case you get your data updated and there are some new rows added, then VLOOKUP can't deliver those or will fail to add them if the range is hardcoded.

Common cause:

- You typed a fixed range like A2:C10 by hand, and new data arrives in row 11 or beyond.

How to fix it:

• Power Apps: Dynamic named range or Excel Table (Insert > Table) respondsToSelector.trigger.postMessage with the data being passed in as an argument.

• Or employ a broader range like A2:C1000, which will include future data.

Case Sensitivity

What it means:

By the way, VLOOKUP is case-insensitive so "APPLE" and "apple" to it are identical.

If you need case-sensitive lookup:

• VLOOKUP won't work. You would have to use more complex fomulas like INDEX + MATCH +

EXACT.

7.3 HLOOKUP Function

The HLOOKUP function in Excel is similar to VLOOKUP, but instead of searching vertically in columns, it

searches horizontally across rows.

The "H" in HLOOKUP stands for Horizontal. This function is useful when your data is arranged in rows rather

than columns.

7.3.1 Syntax and Structure of HLOOKUP

The generic formula for the HLOOKUP function is:

2 HLOOKUP(lookup_value, table_array, row_index_num, [range_lookup])

Explanation of each part:

lookup_value:

The value you want to return by looking up the corresponding value in the First table row.

table_array:

5 The complete span of cells that the data covers. That is, the function to look up a value in the first row of this

range

row_index_num:

The number of the row in the table array from which to return a value.

For example, if you are looking up values in B2:D11, then A3 would correspond to row 2.

[range_lookup] (optional):

o FALSE to perform an exact match.

o Use TRUE (or omit) to do an approximate match.

Example:

=HLOOKUP("Math", A1:D3, 2, FALSE)

This will look for "Math" in the first row of A1:D3 and pull the value from the second row within the column.

where "Math" is found.

7.3.2 Using HLOOKUP for Row-Based Searches

HLOOKUP is for when you have a horizontal data set arranged with labels in the top row and both of the start and lookup values run from top to bottom down one column.

corresponding data in rows below.

Example:

A B C D

Math English Science History

Marks 85 90 78 88

Grade B A C+ B+

You wish to search for the grade of English.

Formula:

=HLOOKUP("English", A1:D3, 3, FALSE)

Explanation:

• Find “English” in the first row.

• And then, return the value from row 3 of that column (the Grade row).

• Because we’re deploying FALSE, Excel searches for an exact match.

Result: A

If the value is not located in row 1, it will return #N/A

7.3.3 Practical Scenarios for HLOOKUP

HLOOKUP is most helpful when your data are listed along rows and your labels are listed across columns or vice versa.

the first row. Some practical uses include:

Student Report Cards

You've got subjects across the very first row; below are marks, grades remarks etc. HLOOKUP helps

you pick information up by the subject name.

Monthly Sales or Performance Data

Jan Feb Mar Apr

Sales 100 120 130 110

Target 90 100 125 100

Then to the sales in March, you can add:

=HLOOKUP("Mar", A1:E3, 2, FALSE)

In order to target in April use:

=HLOOKUP("Apr", A1:E3, 3, FALSE)

Survey Results

The survey questions are in columns and responses are in rows. A similar type of operation can be performed with HLOOKUP to pull a

response to a particular question.

Time-Based Data Tables

HLOOKUP can be used to pull data on some specific period, if the time intervals (for example Q1,Q2, Q3) are laid in the first row.

Pricing Tables

On the first row are listed products or services, from then on you can list with rows below prices, customer discount and stock levels.

7.4 MATCH Function

The MATCH function in Excel is used to find the position of a value in a row or column. It doesn't return the

value itself—only the position number where the value appears.

This is useful when you want to know the location of a value in a range, especially when used together with other

functions like INDEX.

7.4.1 Syntax and Structure of MATCH

Syntax The general syntax is: =MATCH(search_value , main_range,[match_type]).excuse me Sir.

MATCH(lookup_value, lookup_array, [match_type])

Explanation of each part:

11 lookup_value:

The value you want to look for in the range.

lookup_array:

The range (row or column) you want Excel to find the value in.

[match_type] (optional):

This is how we tell Excel to correspond that value:

o 0 = Exact match

o 1 Less than or equal (approximate match; must be sorted in ascending order)

o -1 = Greater than or equal (Must work in descending order)

If you omit it, Excel assumes a match lookup type of 1 (an approximate match with an ascending order).

Example:

=MATCH(50, A1:A5, 0)

So, if the figure 50 is in cell A3, this formula returns a result of 3 (since it's the third value in A1:A5).

7.4.2 Finding Position of Values in Rows/Columns

The MATCH function is super useful for finding the relative position of a value in a list–say, your weekly revenue or year-end sales by department.

Example 1: Column Search

Say you have a list of products in column A:

A

Apple

Banana

Orange

Mango

=MATCH("Orange", A1:A4, 0)

Excel searches for "Orange" and find it on the 3rd location in the list.

Example 2: Row Search

If they are standing in a line:

=MATCH("English", B1:D1, 0)

Excel returns 2, because "English" is the second item in the range B1:D1.

7.4.3 MATCH with Exact vs Approximate Match

Exact Match (match_type = 0)

Use this when you're looking for the precise amount.

=MATCH(75, A1:A5, 0)

If 75 does not exist in the list, Excel would return #N/A.

Use this when:

• You're dealing with names, IDs or precise numbers.

• You don't want Excel to guess or round off to the nearest value.

6 Approximate Match (match_type = 1 or -1)

match_type = 1

Finds the maximum value that is less than or equal to the lookup value.

The result list should be in ascending order.

Example:

A

50

60

70

80

=MATCH(65, A1:A4, 1)

Excel returns 2, because 60 is the highest value that does not exceed 65.

7 match_type = -1

Returns smallest value that is greater than or equal to lookup_value.

The list is in descending order.

Example:

=MATCH(85, A1:A4, -1)

Excel returns 2, because 90 is the first value that is greather than or equal to 85

Steps:

Instruction to Learner:

“Prepare a table of rate for various slabs in ascending order. Use the MATCH function with nearest tax bracket, where income is check into which bracket it falls.”

In column A type : Income slabs: 0, 250000, 500000, 750000, 1000000.

On column B, type corresponding tax percentages: 0%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%.

Type 620000 (or any other income) in cell D1.

Find the proper slab index by MATCH(D1, A1:A5, 1).

Apply INDEX(B1:B5, result_from_match) to get the corresponding rate of tax.

Submission:

Hand in the Excel file that demonstrates MATCH and INDEX with at least 3 test values (values of income).

resulting tax brackets.

7.5 INDEX Function

In Excel, the INDEX function is used to return a value at a given position in an array or range.

While VLOOKUP or HLOOKUP are used to search for the value, INDEX pulls out a content at specified location.

location. It is powerful — especially when enhanced by functions such as MATCH.

7.5.1 Syntax and Structure of INDEX

There are two types of INDEX function in general:

Array form

INDEX(array, row_num, [column_num])

• array: The range of cells you are operating on.

10 • row_num - The number of the row from which to return a value.

• column_num: (optional) the column number to extract from (if there are multiple columns in the array).

Example:

=INDEX(A2:C5, 2, 3)

This means:

• Look in the range A2 to C5.

• Enter row 2 and column 3 in that range.

• Return that cell's value.

Reference form

INDEX(reference, row_num, [column_num], [area_num])

It's useful when you have several ranges and want to sample from a particular one.

The array form is what most people need and is far less complex to use.

7.5.2 Extracting Data from a Specific Row/Column

The INDEX formula enables you to lookup a value directly using row number and column number.

Example 1: Single Column

A

Apple

Banana

Cherry

=INDEX(A1:A3, 2)

This will return “Banana” as it’s the 2nd item in your list.

Example 2: Multiple rows and Columns

A B C

ID Name Marks

101 Alice 85

102 Bob 90

=INDEX(A2:C3, 2, 3)

This returns 90:

• In the 2nd row of the range (Bob's row),

• 3rd column (Marks).

Did You Know?

"Did you know that the INDEX function can return an entire row or column—**not just a single value? By omitting the row_num or column_num parameter, INDEX can return full arrays. For example: =INDEX(A2:D5, 0, 2) This returns all values from column 2 in the range A2:D5. It's useful for dynamic charts or conditional formatting based on row/column data."

7.5.3 Examples of INDEX for Data Retrieva

Basic Data Lookup

Given the table:

A B C

ID Name Score

201 Raj 78

202 Simran 85

203 Aman 92

To Retrieve Name of 3rd Entry:

=INDEX(B2:B4, 3)

Result: Aman

To get Score of 2nd entry:

=INDEX(C2:C4, 2)

Result: 85

Use with MATCH (dynamic lookup)

To look up a student’s grade based on name with the INDEX and MATCH:

=INDEX(C2:C4, MATCH("Simran", B2:B4, 0))

Explanation:

• MATCH("Simran", B2:B4, 0) gives 2 (the row with Simran).

• INDEX(C2:C4, 2) returns 85.

Two-Dimensional Lookup

A B C

Math Science English

John 80 85 78

Sarah 90 88 82

To find Sarah's Science score:

=INDEX(B2:D3, 2, 2)

• 2nd row → Sarah

• 2nd column → Science

Result: 88

7.6 Combining INDEX and MATCH

The INDEX–MATCH combination is a powerful alternative to VLOOKUP. It allows you to look up values

dynamically in any direction (not just to the right like VLOOKUP) and is more flexible and robust for large or

complex data sets.

7.6.1 Why Use INDEX–MATCH Instead of VLOOKUP?

Key advantages:

Can look left:

VLOOKUP can only look up values to the right of the lookup column. INDEX–

MATCH may search in any direction — left, right, up or down.

More efficient in large datasets:

INDEX–MATCH performs faster than VLOOKUP, particularly on larger sets of data.

Less prone to breaking:

Note that VLOOKUP uses column numbers, and that inserting/deleting columns can cause issues with the formula. INDEX–

MATCH works with cell references so it will adjust automatically.

Better for dynamic ranges:

INDEX–MATCH is more versatile if you want to do complex lookups (such as nested or two-way).

7.6.2 Syntax and Structure of INDEX–MATCH

The construction consists in the nesting of MATCH function into INDEX one.

General Syntax:

=INDEX(return_range, MATCH(lookup_value, lookup_range, 0))

Explanation:

12

• lookup_value The value you are looking for.

• lookup_range: The range in which Excel should look for the value.

• return_range: The range that Excel will return.

• 0: This indicates an exact pattern.

7.6.3 Practical Examples of INDEX–MATCH for Complex Lookups

Example 1: Simple Lookup (like VLOOKUP)

A B C

ID Name Score

101 Alice 78

102 Bob 85

103 Charlie 90

Aim: What is the score of "Bob".

=INDEX(C2:C4, MATCH("Bob", B2:B4, 0))

• MATCH("Bob", B2:B4, 0) returns 2 (Bob appears in the 2nd row of that range).

• INDEX(C2:C4, 2) returns 85.

Example 2 – We Lookup to Left (Facility is not available in VLOOKUP)

You would like to retrieve the ID for "Charlie" based on Name.

=INDEX(A2:A4, MATCH("Charlie", B2:B4, 0))

This gives back 103, which is to the left of the name column.

Example 3: Lookup (Row and Column) in Two Dimensions

B C D

Math Science English

John 80 85 78

Sarah 90 88 82

To find Sarah’s English score:

=INDEX(B2:D3, MATCH("Sarah", A2:A3, 0), MATCH("English", B1:D1, 0))

Explanation:

• MATCH("Sarah", A2:A3, 0) → 2 Note: In the above formulas: "Sarah" is the specific value you want to search for, and it's case-insensitive... A2:A3 is the column or row range where you want to search for value Sarah.

• MATCH("English", B1:D1, 0) → Column 3 Example:=MATCH("English", B1:D1, 0) → column: 3

• INDEX returns value at position (2,3) in range → 82

Example 4: Dynamic Column Selection

If the user chooses a subject in a dropdown (a drop-down for example is in cell F1 with “Math”), here’s how to get John’s score with this formula:

=INDEX(B2:D2, MATCH(F1, B1:D1, 0))

This is part of the setup for "dashboards" or interactive reports.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which of the following functions is best used to search for a value in a horizontal row of a table?

A) VLOOKUP

B) INDEX

C) HLOOKUP

D) MATCH

2. What will the following formula return?

=MATCH(85, A2:A6, 0)

A) The value 85

B) The position of 85 in range A2:A6

C) #N/A error if 85 is not found

D) Both B and C

3. What is the key reason for using INDEX–MATCH over VLOOKUP?

A) It's easier to write

B) It can search in any direction

C) It only works with sorted data

D) It can replace charts

4. In the formula =VLOOKUP(102, A2:C6, 4, FALSE), what kind of error will this return?

A) #NAME?

B) #N/A

C) #REF!

D) No error

5. Which of the following is not true about MATCH function?

A) It returns the actual value from the range

B) It can do both exact and approximate matches

C) It returns the position of the matched value

D) It is often used inside the INDEX function

7.7 Summary

This lesson discussed different lookup functions in excel which are very important for searching and getting the data

efficiently. The functions covered include:

• VLOOKUP: Looks vertically in one table and returns a value from the same position in another.

• HLOOKUP: Looks up horizontally, and finds a value in a row.

• MATCH: Locates the position of a value in a row or column.

• INDEX : Returns the value at a particular row and column within a range.

• INDEX-MATCH:A combination which offers a more flexible and stronger alternative to VLOOKUP or

HLOOKUP.

These features assist in sorting, analyzing and automating data work to such an extent that excel becomes a very useful tool for data.engrainedsorting, analyzing and automating the kind of grunt work it takes to be a real wizard.

handling

7.8 Key Terms

Term Definition

Lookup Value The value you want to find in a row or column.

VLOOKUP Function to look vertically in a table to get the result from one column.

1 HLOOKUP The function searches for a value in the top row of a table or an array of values, and then returns a value in the same column from a specified row.

An Excel MATCH Function that Highlights the Position of a Value in a Row or Column.

8 INDEX/Returns the value of a cell in a table based on the column and row number.

Exact Match A search for a value that is exactly the same as the lookup value.

Closest Approximate Match A type of match that returns the closest (less than or greater than) value, based upon

sorting.

Flexible Lookup A lookup that changes according to user input or as conditions change.

222

Two-Dimensional

Lookup

Quickly select the element in the dataframe both by row and column number.

7.9 Descriptive Questions

What do lookup formulas in Excel do? Explain with examples.

Compare VLOOKUP and HLOOKUP functions. When would you use each one?

Illustrate the syntax of MATCH and provide an example.

How does the INDEX function differ from VLOOKUP and how does it work?

Why is INDEX-MATCH better than VLOOKUP?

Create an Excel function with the /INDEX and MATCH functions/ to get a student's grade based on his or her name.

Describe the distinction between having an exact or approximate search in lookup functions.

Explain a situation in the real world where INDEX – MATCH would be more appropriate to use than VLOOKUP.

Why could VLOOKUP results in #N/A or #REF! error? How can it be resolved?

Write a 2-D lookup formula by using the INDEX and MATCH functions.

7.10 References

1. Microsoft Excel Official Documentation – Lookup and Reference Functions

https://support.microsoft.com/excel

2. Excel Jet – Tutorials on VLOOKUP, INDEX, MATCH, and more

https://exceljet.net

3. GCF Learn Free – Excel Formulas and Functions

https://edu.gcfglobal.org/en/excel/

4. TeachExcel – Advanced Lookup Formulas in Excel

https://www.teachexcel.com

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. C) HLOOKUP – used for horizontal row searches.

2. D) Both B and C – returns position or #N/A if not found.

3. B) It can search in any direction – unlike VLOOKUP.

4. C) #REF! – column index exceeds table range.

5. A) It returns the actual value from the range – this is incorrect; it returns position

7.11 Case Study / Practical Exercise

"Using Lookup Functions to Streamline Student Information Systems"

Introduction

"As education institutions who handle students records, course data, etc.'s and permissions on large files volumes; it is very important to manage data efficiently.

registrations, marksheets, and reporting. When managing hundreds or thousands of records, manual

the searching for knowledge is not efficient, there are a lot of mistakes and it wastes time.

Excel has a range of powerful lookup and reference functions (LOOKUP, VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP, MATCH) 些4 that you can use to retrieve data based on criteria (for instance the least or highest value in a range of cells).

INDEXes–that assist to automate data lookups. Also, using INDEX and MATCH:Is also useful

more flexible and accurate than a traditional look up. This caselet discusses how these roles can

streamline student information systems, featuring the problems of college administration around manual data processing and providing

Excel-based solutions using lookup techniques."

Background

At a medium-size college, the administration receives course outcomes for approximately ~1,000 students every Fall.

semester. Data of individual students contains roll number, name, marks in all subjects and grade.

In the beginning, all of this was done by hand or with crappy spreadsheets. Staff would search through large

files in order to locate the grades of a student or calculate ranks. This frequently resulted in reporting delays, double counting and 69

inconsistencies in data.

To address this, the department started looking at Excel's lookup functions to ease the process and

reporting process. These were the function's that fetches marks, grade or student etc directly on a roll number.

serving the number of or subjects examined, hereby saving effort and reducing human mistake.

Problem 1: Slow Return of Records of (Results and Payment) (a) The report states Delay in generated student's result, it means that the data for each student are being sent to headquarters at different time which delays the processing.

when you have more than thousand students and multiple columns of data (roll number, name, subject scores, grade)

It would take a long time finding marks of a particular student in percentage especially when we had rush at our peak times, i.e result ment.

announcements.

Solution:

With the help of VLOOKUP function, the staff members can lookup for a student's record by writing their roll in no time.

number in a designated cell. The system retrieves the matching information including name, subject etc., automatically.

marks, and grade of the master table.

Formula example:

=VLOOKUP(101, A2:E1001, 3, FALSE)

This brings us the 3rd column value (i.e., Math score) of the student whose roll number is 101.

MCQ

What is the best method to Get a student record based on rollno.

A) SUM

B) VLOOKUP

C) COUNTIF

D) CONCATENATE

Answer: B) VLOOKUP

Explanation:VLOOKUP searches for a value in the first column of a table and returns a value correspondnig to it.

value from a specified column.

Problem 2: VLOOKUP'S Drawback in Left-to-Right Lookup

The department might sometimes need to look for the roll number based on student name, and there's VLOOKUP

only works on the right of the lookup column. This then led to a lack in dynamic searchability.

Solution:

With INDEX MATCH this can even be done regardless of direction (i.e. searching to the left, right, etc.) with an array formula.

and fetch data dynamically.

Formula example:

=INDEX(A2:A1001, MATCH("Alice", B2:B1001, 0))

This will return in home worksheet 1 the roll number (column A) for student having the name as Alice.

MCQ

Which combination of functions does the trick: allows to look-up right-to-left?

A) HLOOKUP and IF

B) MATCH and COUNT

C) INDEX and MATCH

D) SUM and VLOOKUP

Answer: C) INDEX and MATCH

Explanation: You can use INDEX and MATCH together to return values from any column regardless.

to the left (whereas VLOOKUP can only look to the right).

Problem Statement 3: Creating Reports that are Interactive at the level of Subject Names

Staff often have to be able to filter data on subject names (which can get put in the wrong format), when preparing for results.

first row), like all students' grades for "Science".

Solution:

use HLOOKUP to look horizontally across the row of subject names and bring in their respective scores for

a student.

Formula example:

=HLOOKUP("Science", B1:E3, 2, FALSE)

This locates the subject “Science” in first row and returns second row value – for example, Alice score.

MCQ

What function looks at data through rows and not columns?

A) VLOOKUP

B) INDEX

C) HLOOKUP

D) OFFSET

Answer: C) HLOOKUP

Explanation: HLOOKUP searches for a value in the top row and returns data from a row you specify.

same column.

Conclusion

Educational establishments can easily control the data by using Excel’s lookup functions. Functions like

Individual together or in combination, VLOOKUP and HLOOKUP with MATCH and INDEX provide powerful magic that could be slightly complex to effectively understand.

dynamic data retrieval solutions. Organizations can Also, by substituting manual searches with lookup formulas,.

minimize errors, accelerate workflow, and improve reporting.

This is a caselet to show that with some simple Excel funtions used appropriately, we can addimpse…

efficiency and inject accuracy into huge data systems.

ATEDM__V3_Unit 8.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127429016

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:06 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:29 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 8.docx

File Size

44.3 KB

15 Pages

3,780 Words

21,169 Characters

0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

1 Integrity Flag for Review

Hidden Text
144 suspect characters on 3 pages
Text is altered to blend into the white background of the document.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

- **0** Not Cited or Quoted 0%
  Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- **0** Missing Quotations 0%
  Matches that are still very similar to source material
- **0** Missing Citation 0%
  Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- **0** Cited and Quoted 0%
  Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Unit 8: Decision Making with Excel Tools

Learning Outcomes

1. Learn the why, what and how of a decision-making tools in Excel when you apply those to solving business critical and analytics problems.

2. Use the Goal Seek feature to find input values necessary to achieve goals in formula-based models.

3. Build and control a scenario with the Scenario manager to compare many 'what if?' view of table or range in an organized and automatic way.

4. Use one and two-variable data tables to explore how different inputs affect various results in multiple scenarios.

5. Interpret results of decision-making tools for planning, forecasting and strategic decisions.

6. Embed decision tools in large Excel models to create an interactive, nonmanually calculated, user experience.

Content

8.0 Introductory Caselet

“Maya’s Forecasting Challenge: Turning Assumptions into Insights”

Maya, a 32-year-old finance manager at an up-and-coming consumer electronics company in Hyderabad, had a quarterly problem. Her job: predicting sales, estimating marketing expenses and forecasting profitability for three new product lines. Maya had extensive Excel skills, but she was trapped in a cycle of trial and error — changing the numbers in one cell to see how totals moved in another, copying and pasting formulas, reworking her sheets whenever a new "what if" came from her leadership team.

At a monthly strategy meeting, her CFO had posed the question: "What does it mean for our bottom line if we sell 15% fewer headphones but spend 20% more on marketing?" Maya wasn't sure how to respond. Her spreadsheet model couldn't efficiently accommodate multiple variables or changing inputs. She wanted a faster, more dynamic way to model business results across changes of variables without needing to update cells one-by-one.

Learning Guide Maya, frustrated she hadn't found it all, then began to investigate the built-in What-If Analysis tools of Excel: Goal Seek, Scenario Manager and Data Tables. She discovered that these tools could enable her to set profit targets and allow Excel to determine the types of sales needed. They enabled her to create various market condition simulations, test and compare them in one click. She could even build a table, displaying how different values of two factors — maybe price and units sold — affected the profit margin.

With these tools interwoven, Maya evolved her predictive model into an adaptive decision-making machine. Her leadership team found worth in her scenario reports and data tables that enabled them to instantly play with outcomes. Maya was finally free to think about strategy, not just spreadsheets.

This case provides a tangible application for Excel's decision support tools and establishes the groundwork for how they can be used to drive evidence-based planning, forecasting, and risk assessment in contemporary business settings.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Maya, which tool would you use first to help forecasting, Goal Seek, Scenario Manager or Data Tables? Explain your selection, using an example from work or the classroom.

8.1 Introduction to Decision-Making Tools in Excel

Microsoft Excel has proven to be much more than a spreadsheet tool for number crunching and data entry—it is also an invaluable decision-making support tool capable of helping users analysing alternative courses of action, measuring their potential consequences, managing uncertainty and making sound business decisions. One of the key facilities that facilitates this is What-If Analysis, which allows users to play with variables, change inputs and see outcomes but without changing the basic data structure.

8.1.1 Role of Excel in Business Decision-Making

The role of Excel in business is very important as well planning, forecasting, budgeting and strategic planning. Through its decision-making aids, organizations are able to:

• Model multiple scenarios using the estimate by plugging in the relevant variables (such as price, cost and sales volume).

• Understand the optimal action given historical data trends and performance metrics.

• Investigate what-if scenarios without re-creating entire models.

• Improve teamwork by empowering stakeholders to explore alternative scenarios.

For instance, a company might seek to understand the relationship between ad spending and sales revenue. But instead of guessing, Excel allows them to model this connection using built-in tools.

8.1.2 Importance of What-If Analysis

With What-If Analysis, you can respond to important business-related questions such as:

• How do we respond if our cost of production rises 10%?

• What quantity should we sell to realize a target profit?

• If we drop our price by 5%, what will our revenue be?

This type of analysis is useful because:

• It supports data-driven decisions.

• It minimizes uncertainty by showing us different scenarios.

• It enables pre-risk and opportunity evaluation.

• It's flexible, so you can test new business ideas quickly without having to build new data structures.

Put succinctly, What-If Analysis helps you work proactively rather than reactively.

8.1.3 Types of What-If Analysis Tools in Excel

You have three primary What-If tools in Excel each for a different decision-making function:

Tool Purpose Example

Goal Seek Determines the input required to produce a specified output What price do you need in order to make ₹1,00,000 profit?

Scenario Manager Compare several sets of input values and the results they yield Best, worst, most-likely case sales scenarios

Data Tables Demonstrates the effect on output by changing few inputs at a time What is the impact of Interest rate and Tenure on EMI?

You can find these tools in Excel under Data → What-If Analysis and they are commonly used in corporate finance, operations, marketing and project management to model decisions and selecting the most efficient strategies.

8.2 Goal Seek

Goal Seek is one of Excel's most practical **What-If Analysis tools**, used to find the right input value when the desired output is known. It is useful in situations where you know the result you want, but not the exact value that will get you there.

8.2.1 Concept and Use of Goal Seek

Spotting the Question Goal Seek can answer this type of question:

"What do I put in this cell X such that the formula of this cell Y results in a value Z?"

In other words:

• You have specified a value to be reached by a cell that contains a formula.

• Excel varies the input cell until the formula yields an answer of some kind.

Key Features:

• It runs from output back to input.

• Only one variable is used at a time.

• Simple to use - you don't have to be an expert in Excel.

Example Concept:

Suppose your formula is:

=Price * Quantity – Cost

Now you're asking what number must be sold to have a profit of ₹10,000. Goal Seek can do the math for you in no time.

"Did you know that Goal Seek can work backward through formulas with nested functions and multiple references?

"Even if your output cell includes complex formulas (e.g., =IF(A1*B1>50000, A1*B1*0.1, A1*B1*0.05)), Goal Seek can still trace through the logic to determine what input value will result in a specific outcome. It's not limited to simple arithmetic."

8.2.2 Steps to Apply Goal Seek in Excel

How to Implement Goal Seek:

Prepare your worksheet with a formula that depends on some input cell.

Go to the Excel Ribbon:

Data tab → What-If Analysis → Goal Seek.

In the Goal Seek dialog box:

o Set cell: Pick the cell of the formula, which you want to obtain a certain result.

o Value to: Type in the value/result you wish to achieve.

o Change cell: Select the cell you input value of which Excel will change.

Click OK. Excel will go through this values, test one by one until it finds the best solution.

Click OK once more to keep the calculation result, or click Cancel to discard it.

Note: You can use Goal Seek for only one changing input at a time. For more variables, use Solver.

Instruction to Student:

You are managing a product with the following financial structure:

- Fixed Cost: ₹75,000
- Selling Price per Unit: ₹500
- Variable Cost per Unit: ₹300

You want to find out **how many units you must sell to break even** (i.e., net profit is zero).

Steps:

1. Create the following formula in Excel:
   Net Profit = (Selling Price × Units Sold) – (Fixed Cost + Variable Cost × Units Sold)
2. Use **Goal Seek** to set the **Net Profit cell to 0**, by changing the **Units Sold cell**.
3. Record the result (break-even units) and submit a short explanation (2-3 lines) describing what the result means for business planning.

8.2.3 Practical Business Applications

Goal Seek is used in finance to plan, predict and make decisions. Here are two common applications:

Break-Even Analysis

Objective: Determine the number of units you need to sell to cover all costs (so, break even).

Example Setup:

• Fixed Costs = ₹50,000

• Cost of Sales per unit (Selling price/unit) = ₹ 500

• The cost of the Variable per Unit = ₹300

• Profit = (Price - Variable cost) × Quantity – Fixed cost

The average quantity at which Profit = 0 is Solution: Use Goal Seek to set Profit = 0 by changing Quantity.

Output: The smallest amount of units needed to make a profit.

Profit Targeting

Goal: Calculate the amount of sales required to meet a desired profit.

Example Setup:

• Target Profit = ₹25,000

• Same cost structure as above

Use Goal Seek, Profit = ₹25,000 by changing Quantity.

Output: How many units you need to sell to reach the profit.

8.3 Scenario Manager

Excel's **Scenario Manager** is a What-If Analysis tool used to create and compare multiple business scenarios by changing several input variables at once. It is especially valuable in financial planning, budgeting, and forecasting, where decision-makers need to examine how changes in assumptions affect the final results.

8.3.1 Introduction to Scenario Manager

Scenario Manager allows users to:

• Pop out multiple model iterations by changing important inputs.

• Save these versions as "scenarios" under given names, without changing the original worksheet data.

• Automatic swapping between scenarios to see the effect on calculationalls.

• Produce comparative summaries to describe results from varying inputs.

This is a very handy feature to have for testing and sensitivity analysis of tactical choices.

8.3.2 Creating Different Scenarios

In order to effectively utilize Scenario Manager, the following are required:

• Changing Cell: This is the input cell which will change between the different scenarios.

• Scenario Names: Each scenario should have a unique name that is descriptive.

• Value: Diverse values are specified for each scenario.

Steps to create a scenario:

Be ready to have your worksheet formulas and input values at hand.

Click on the Data tab > What-If Analysis button > Scenario Manager.

Click Add to specify a new scenario.

Call it the Whatever Case (Beswt/Worst/Whatever).

Choose the cells that change (e.g., total cost, units sold and price).

Replace them with the new values.

Repeat to create additional scenarios.

After you create it, you can view or switch between scenarios to see how outputs (for example, total revenue or profit) change.

8.3.3 Comparing and Summarizing Scenarios

Scenario Manager provides a function to create the Scenario Summary Report. This article contrasts all scenarios generated in a single table.

Steps to generate a summary:

Open Scenario Manager.

Click Summary.

(You could specify the result cells (net income, ROI) if you want.)

Click OK.

Excel creates a new sheet containing a table in which that information is reported:

• Each scenario name.

• The values of the cell's being changed.

• The calculated values in the result cells.

User can virtually compare multiple assumptions and their impact simultaneously.

"Did you know that Scenario Manager can summarize outputs from multiple formula cells at once—not just one?

"You can define **multiple result cells** (like profit, tax, and ROI) and Excel will generate a summary comparing how all of them change under each scenario. This is particularly helpful for evaluating **multi-dimensional outcomes** in business models."

8.3.4 Applications in Financial Planning and Forecasting

Scenario Manager is applied to a lot of business processes, notably those requiring projection and multi-condition analysis. Some key use cases include:

Financial Planning

• Developing alternative budgets based on revenue or cost estimates.

• Predicting the effects of cost changes — for materials, say, or salaries — on profit margins.

• Predicting the cash flows in various funding scenarios.

Forecasting

• Comparing several pricing policies and their impact on profit.

• Scheduling of inventory requirements in reaction to demand changes.

• Prediction of future income, based on various economic scenarios.

Strategic Analysis

• Plotting business risks using best, worst and likely use case scenarios.

• Assisting in investment decisions by predicting outcomes with varying levels of capital allocation.

Through Scenario Manager companies can plan better, become ready for the unexpected and take decisions on data rather than assumptions.

8.4 Data Tables

A Data Table is one of Excel's What-If Analysis tools that allows you to see how changing one or two variables in a formula will produce different results. Applications include financial modeling, pricing and investment decisions, where a single model is evaluated at various input values (scenarios). Data Tables let you run scenarios that would otherwise involve re-writing formulas or copying and pasting. Excel computes the resultant for each of these combinations of input values and displays the result in a table.

8.4.1 Concept of One-Variable Data Table

You can use a One-Variable Data Table to see how values in a table change during recalculations as well.

Use Case:

You want to understand the relationship between varying sales volume with regard to revenue and profit.

Structure:

• Values you input (such as various sales volumes) are presented in either a column or row.

•The formula (profit = revenue - cost, for that price) is typed at the top of the row or column next to it.

• The next step is for Excel to determine the value of the formula applied to each of those input values.

Steps to create:

Instantiate the formula with a cell that is linked to an input (in this case, amount sold).

Type different input values vertically or horizontally.

Try using Data > What-If Analysis > Data Table.

In the dialog box, select:

o Column Input Cell (if values are horizontal), or

o Row Input Cell (when values are in a row).

Excel outputs a table that gives the answer for each input.

8.4.2 Business Use Cases

Data Tables are particularly effective under the following circumstances:

Sensitivity Analysis

- See to what extent a single output (e.g., net profit) depends on changes in one or more inputs.
- Aids in evaluating the risk or impact of uncertain events such as a cost increase, price fluctuation, changes in interest rates.

Pricing Models

- Analyse the effect of various price levels and demand rates on total revenue or profit.
- Aid decision making for marketing and product strategy.

Investment Returns

- Prospective Project IRRs at different interest rates and project lives.
- Develop FV tables with varying outcomes in the future based on decisions.

Example:

A financial analyst employs a two-variable data table to construct a model for the behavior of investment returns in terms of:

- Various annual rates of interest (5%, 6%, 7%, etc.)
- Various investment periods (5, 10, 15 years)

This aids in choosing their appropriate investment based on what the investor is trying to achieve.

Choose the correct option:

1. Which of the following tools helps you find the required input value to achieve a specific result from a formula?

   A) Scenario Manager

   B) Data Table

   C) Goal Seek

   D) Solver

2. Scenario Manager is best used when:

   A) You need to solve equations with constraints

   B) You want to test multiple inputs and compare outcomes

   C) You need to vary two inputs and track one output

   D) You want to sort and filter data

3. Which of the following statements is true about a One-Variable Data Table?

   A) It can vary two inputs at a time

   B) It works only with financial models

   C) It can display multiple output values from a single changing input

   D) It creates pivot charts

4. What does a Two-Variable Data Table require?

   A) Two separate formulas

   B) A fixed result cell and two changing input cells

   C) Two formulas and one changing cell

   D) Three changing variables

5. In Scenario Manager, which of the following is **not** required while creating a new scenario?

   A) Scenario Name

   B) Changing Cells

   C) Output Cell

   D) Input Values

8.5 Summary

This chapter presented Excel's dynamic tools (Goal Seek, Scenario Manager and Data Tables) which facilitate the functionality of What-If Analysis for organizational planning, forecasting and optimizing.

A sheet like Goal Seek gives you the necessary input to get a certain output.

• Integrating with the Manager, you can do scenario analysis of your business by changing more than one input and seeing summary reports.

• Data Tables allow for performing sensitivity analysis by changing one or two inputs to see how they impact important calculations.

Together, these aids enable decisions to be data driven rather than based on guesswork and visibility of how changes in the variables impact results. They are particularly valuable in domains such as financial modeling, investment analysis, pricing strategies and resource planning.

8.6 Key Terms

Term Definition

What-If Analysis A technique in Excel for adjusting input values to determine how outcomes may change.

Goal Seek A feature that determines an input value based on what formula you want to obtain.

What-if Analysis Feature that helps you create a set of values at the same time so that you can see how they affect one another Scenario Manager A feature used to create and compare different groups of input values and their effects.

Table\TableA tool for computing and displaying a formula for values of one variable.

One-Variable Data Table A table of data that shows how changing one input changes one or more outputs.

Two-Input Data Table A table that displays the effect of two input variables on a single output.

Sensitivity Analysis An investigation on the effect of changes in a model input on its outputs.

8.7 Descriptive Questions

What is What-If Analysis in Excel? Explain its relevance in decision-making.

What s the Working of Goal Seek feature? Describe with a practical example.

Explain the steps to create scenario with Scenario Manager in Excel.

Describe how you can use Scenario Manager to compare various business dimensions.

Explain the distinction between one-variable and two-variable data tables with examples.

How can data tables be used for sensitivity in modelling?

Prepare the steps to create a scenario summary report in Excel.

Find actual business issues that could be potentially resolved with Goal Seek.

What is the benefit of using Scenario Manager as opposed to comparing multiple models manually?

Explain one circumstance when Data Tables might give more insight than using Goal Seek.

.8 References

1. Microsoft Excel Documentation – What-If Analysis Tools
   https://support.microsoft.com/excel
2. Excel Jet – Goal Seek, Scenario Manager, and Data Table Tutorials
   https://exceljet.net
3. GCF Global – Excel What-If Analysis
   https://edu.gcfglobal.org/en/excel/
4. Leila Gharani – Excel Business Analytics Techniques (YouTube Tutorials)
   https://www.youtube.com/leilagharani

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. Goal Seek
2. Comparison

3. Output
4. Inputs
5. Output

8.9 Case Study

"Improving Financial Forecasting with Excel's Decision-Making Tools"

Introduction

When it comes to budgeting, estimating a profit or adjusting marketing strategies accuracy of forecast is very important for growing businesses. Excel includes several What-If Analysis tools that enable users to test assumptions, generate forecasts and budget scenarios, and perform data analysis by using your business models to visualize the impact of variables as part of making more informed decisions rather than relying on intuition.

This single case study uses an exploratory approach to see how a finance manager in a medium sized maker of products used Excel's decision tools in the planning process to capture budgetary effects, do sensitivity analysis, and tie adrift projections back into the company picture. It also showcases the typical difficulties one faces when attempting to forecast outcomes manually, and how Excel solutions drive more accuracy, flexibility, and speed in decision-making.

Background

Maya was a finance manager at Orbiz Manufacturing Ltd., which conducted business in New York and manufactured promotional products, such as pens, pencils, umbrellas and bags. Maya's duties included generating quarterly forecasts for sales, profits and expenses. Her spreadsheets had cost breakdowns, pricing models and expectations of units sold under different market circumstances. Maya used to manually change input values (production cost, advertising spend, unit sales) in order to forecast outcomes. But that was cumbersome and to compare many versions of the same forecast instabil. Senior management often asked:

- What is the break-even point for our latest product?
- What will declines in ad spend mean for profit margins?
- What if sales fell 20%?

Maya saw that she could automate these analyses, and have it produce structured insights using Excel's Goal Seek + Scenario Manager + Data Table outputs. She started recalibrating her financial model to incorporate these tools.

Problem Statement 1: Difficulty in Recognizing the Point of No-Loss

Maya had to figure out how many of these the company needs to sell in order to cover its costs, both fixed and variable—the break-even quantity. However, doing all of this manually every time inputs change was unproductive.

Solution:

For this, she applied Goal Seek for the computational automation.

• Formula:

Net Profit = (Selling Price × Units Sold) – (Fixed cost + Variable Cost per Unit of Sale × Units Sold)

• Goal: Set Net Profit to ₹0

• Excel used its iteration feature to determine the Units Sold that gets me to break even.

MCQ:

What is an excel tool which helps in searching the input value required to get a desired output?

A) Data Table

B) Solver

C) Scenario Manager

D) Goal Seek

Answer: D) Goal Seek

Explanation: Goal Seek helps people to look for the input that get a specific result in a formula.

Problem Statement 2: Analysis of Different Business Scenarios Comparing the HR systems to be used for one or more business scenarios.

It is required by Maya to check profit for Best Case, Likely Case and Worst Case scenarios which can vary based on different values of advertising spend, unit price and sales volume.

Solution:

She created and saved several sets of input values, using the Scenario Manager feature to determine which produced the most profits by comparing them via a Scenario Summary Report.

MCQ:

What is the point of Scenario Manager in Excel?

A) Predict historical sales

B) Create dynamic pivot charts

C) Multi-inputer TO Compare input pairs and their corresponding results

D) Sort data based on color

Answer: C) To consider several combinations of inputs and their respective output

Explanation: Scenario Manager helps you create and analyze sets of what if? values in MS Excel.

Problem 3: Testing Profit Sensitivity in a Multiple-Input Framework

Maya wanted to understand how the mix of advertising budget and sales volume influence on net profit that would help marketing people make decisions.

Solution:

She employed a Two-Variable Data Table, with:

• Sales Volume in rows

• Ad Spend in columns

• Net Profit formula in top-left cell of the table

Excel populated the grid, returning net profit for each combination. This made him recommend the best-cost marketing plan to Maya.”

MCQ:

What is a Excel tool that shows the effect of two input variables on one output?

A) Goal Seek

B) Two-Variable Data Table

C) Scenario Manager

D) MATCH function

Answer: B) Two-Variable Data Table

Reference: This is an 1-out-of-2 sensitivity tool where two inputs are varied and one output, measured.

Conclusion

Using Excel's scenario feature, Maya was able to reduce manual mistakes, save time and enhance the accuracy of her financial projections. Using Goal Seek, she was able to calculate break-even points on the spot. Scenario Manager I was helped her develop and compare various strategic business scenarios. Two-Variable Data Tables facilitated detailed sensitivity analysis.

Using these instruments, Maya was able to report up the chain to senior management with guidance grounded in facts. Better decisions resulted in more effective budgeting, improved risk management and targeted marketing spend.

This example shows you how to plug Excel’s What-If Analysis tools into a business model to produce true-to-life forecasts and develop strategic plans.

ATEDM__V3_Unit 9.docx

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

AI Tools and Excel for Decision Making_BBA_1

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127424869

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:01 AM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 11:14 AM GMT+5:30

File Name

ATEDM__V3_Unit 9.docx

File Size

43.1 KB

27 Pages

5,480 Words

34,041 Characters

0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- Bibliography
- Quoted Text
- Cited Text
- Small Matches (less than 15 words)

Match Groups

0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources

0% Publications

0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks

0 Missing Quotations 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material

0 Missing Citation 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation

0 Cited and Quoted 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

0% Internet sources
0% Publications
0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Unit 9: AI Tools

Learning Outcomes

1. Understand the role of Artificial Intelligence (AI) in enhancing decision-making and automation within

business analytics workflows.

2. Identify key conversational AI tools (e.g., chatbots, virtual assistants) and describe their applications in

customer service, query resolution, and internal operations.

3. Explore AI integration in productivity suites such as Microsoft 365 (Excel, Word, PowerPoint) and

Google Workspace to streamline tasks like summarizing content, generating insights, and automating

actions.

4. Evaluate AI-powered Excel add-ins and features such as Ideas, Flash Fill, and Data Types that assist in

data analysis and task automation.

5. Apply AI tools for data preparation and cleaning, including duplicate removal, pattern recognition, and

intelligent transformation using natural language commands.

6. Analyze how AI enhances data analysis and insight generation, enabling predictive analytics, trend

detection, and interactive dashboards.

7. Discuss the future potential and ethical considerations of using AI in business analytics, including humanAI collaboration and responsible data use.

Content

9.0 Introductory Caselet

9.1 Introduction to AI Tools in Business Analytics

9.2 Conversational AI Tools

9.3 AI Integration in Productivity Suites

9.4 AI-Powered Add-ins for Excel

9.0 Introductory Caselet

“Ayesha’s Analytics Upgrade: Embracing AI for Smarter Business Decisions”

“Ayesha, a 30-year-old business analyst with a mid-sized logistics company in Mumbai, was famous for her

proficient in Excel and dashboard reporting. But, as the company grew its presence in more cities,

volumes of data grew and classified data became more complex. Writing reports, cleaning raw data, and coming up with insights

took longer than expected. They would have had quicker decision-making in mind when they wanted it, yet Ayesha was there to keep and份支持内务官aYtoshe that shtich.

Formulas & Format charts” and “weekly updating dashboards.”

At a professional development workshop, Ayesha was exposed to AI-enabled tools on Excel such as

Copilot, ChatGPT integration, and AI add-ins such as ChatGPT for Excel. She came to the realization that as she’d been and was.

is what the future of work in business analytics looked like”) relied upon roll-up-able, explicit spreadsheets for this incredibly critical analysis.

assistant.

Curious, Ayesha began experimenting. With Copilot, she could automate tasks she found repetitive, like building charts and other graphs.

updating formulas, and generating summaries. She leveraged ChatGPT to debug complicated equations, glean

suggestions on how to clean data, and even draft introductory paragraphs for reports. AI add-ins like

With ChatGPT for Excel, she was able to auto-detect anomalies and instantly create dashboards without coding a single line

of code.

Within weeks, Ayesha 's entire workflow had changed. And so, instead of spending hours organizing spreadsheets, she

spent that time analyzing trends, assessing business risks and advising management on strategy. Her

The AI-boosted reports were faster, smarter and more understandable to non-tech managers.

This shift represents a larger trend in the world of analytics: AI is ceasing to be an external technology — it's getting integrated.

a common feature of every business tool. Chapter 9 looks at the ways AI is transforming analytics by enhancing

productivity, providing instant insights and changing what is expected from the business analyst.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Ayesha, what area would you choose to focus on for AI adoption -- data cleaning, reports / analysis.

generation, or dashboard creation? Explain why you would make that decision in terms of how much time it saves and how much of an effect you think it will have.

9.1 Introduction to AI Tools in Business Analytics

How Artificial Intelligence Powers Business Analytics: Artificial intelligence (AI) is changing the game for business analytics, facilitating faster, more accurate insights in many different forms.

accurate data-driven decisions. AI tools, which range from automating mundane tasks to identifying hidden trends in data, have been helping researchers produce and analyze big scientific data.

have now made their way into a number of business applications—particularly spreadsheet programs, such as Microsoft ExceL.

So, in analytics AI is not only about predictions. and machine leaningIt also includes natural processing,

automation, and smart recommendation providing far richer ways for organizations to derive insight from data and.Raise your hands if you enjoy dealing with external consultants.

respond to changes.

9.1.1 Role of AI in Modern Data Analysis

AI is playing a game-changing role in how data is analyzed, interpreted and used in today's business landscape."

environment.

MAJOR USES OF AI IN DATA ANALYSIS :

• More efficient means of sorting, tagging, and cleaning data.

• Forecasting trends (e.g., sales, demand) with machine learning algorithms.

• Natural language interfaces that allow‹users to ask questions in raw English (eg: "What are this quarter's

top-selling products?").

• Pattern and anomaly discovery to rapidly find outliers or significant deviations in data.

AI makes from this manual technical work a real-time and usable function that can even be used by non-specialist users."

9.1.2 Benefits of Using AI Tools with Excel & Business Analytics

Business analytics workhorse Excel now offers built-in AI capabilities and is easier to use.

AI-powered add-ins. AI combined with Excel greatly improves productivity and supports better decision-making.

Key Benefits:

• Quick data insights with tools such as Excel's "Analyze Data" (previously Ideas), a feature that offers suggestions on charts and PivotTables.

automatic summaries, trends, and visualizations.

• Flash Fill A new way to reformat and rearrange your data. Catches other mistakes in the meantime by using the smarts of pattern matching. • Smart Pattern Recognition Advanced logic detects foreseeable patterns and makes it easy to start entering your data right away, as can be done with live.com registration.

• Natural language queries enable users to type questions like “Show total revenue by region” without

writing formulas.

• Time savings in training data cleaning with AI-powered data cleaning e.g. removing duplicates, converting formats or

identifying missing data.

For business analytics workflows, AI lightens the load of manual work and exposes advanced analysis to a.

wider audience.

9.1.3 Limitations and Ethical Considerations of AI Tools

Despite its great potential, AI also has disadvantages and ethical implications that need to be mitigated in the execution of practice.

any business analytics environment.

Limitations:

• Context unawareness: AI can misinterpret data unless it understands the bigger business picture.

• Reliance on data quality: Low-quality or biased data may result in misleading conclusions.

• Limited adaptability: Certain AI tools thrive in structured, formulaic environment and may not

cope with novel or unstructured tasks.

Ethical Considerations:

• Data privacy worries: Many AI tools need sensitive data to function.

• Bias and fairness: Algorithms, when not carefully watched, can inadvertently perpetuate existing biases.

• Transparency and accountability: Understanding how AI models make decisions, particularly in competitive settings such as adversarial machine learning, is important; without this understanding it will be extremely difficult to mitigate attacks.

high-stakes scenarios.

Responsible deployment of AI in business analytics is about that balance between automation and human supervision, so there's rigor.

that decisions are kept ethical, transparent, and conform to organizational values.

9.2 Conversational AI Tools

Conversational AI is the science of the development of artificial intelligence systems that can interact with users using natural language.

typically via text or voice. One of the most important development in this area is the emergence of Large language Model (LLM).

Models (LLMs) such as ChatGPT, that able to perceive, process and produce human like

answers to various questions.

For the business analytics space, conversational AI tools like ChatGPT are on-demand virtual

assistants to help users analyze data, clean up messy data and produce reports or even translate complicated

dashboards in simple language.

9.2.1 Introduction to ChatGPT for Business Analytics

He product ChatGPT is an OpenAI conversational AI that has potential to do many tasks wregsoudij30ds File rtems_bspshell 4 Nodes = BNode TreeYou can also use this kind of literate programming with LaTeX (then you call it noweb style codes) recht 5 rects ansichten.

language, logic, and reasoning. ChatGPT is being utilized more and more in business analytics to:

• Rapid data exploration and analysis hints

• Natural language question answering (e.g., "How to calculate compound interest in Excel?")

·Excel formula creation, troubleshooting and logic explanation

• Summarize & interpret trends in data and generate reports

ChatGPT functions as a conversational aide to empower non-technical users to be more effective with tools such as

Excel, Power BI and Google Sheets by converting natural language to actionable responses

9.2.2 Using ChatGPT for Data Cleaning, Formula Help & Automation

**ChatGPT improves business analytics efficiency with support for common and uncommon questions in real-time

spreadsheet tasks. Here is how it influences in particular:

Data Cleaning

• Detects inconsistent formatting, missing data and duplicate records.

• Provides Excel or script solutions for cleaning raw data step by step.

• Formulas or Power Query code generation of transformation jobs.

Formula Help

• Provides the right formulas for common business calculations (e.g. CAGR, EBITDA or ROI).

• Describes when and how to use certain functions such as VLOOKUP, INDEX–MATCH, IF, SUMIFS,

and others.

• Debugs formula errors using logic and evidence/reasoning.

Automation Assistance

• Helps with writing simple VBA macros or Google Apps Script to automate Excel or Sheets.

• Aids users create logical workflows to automate report building, email notifications and updates to dashboards.

By delivering code or formula support in plain text, ChatGPT can help ease the communication between business users and

technical requirements.

Did You Know?

Did you know that ChatGPT can write Excel formulas using plain language—and even explain them step by step? "For example, if you ask, "How do I calculate the number of days between two dates if the end date is in cell B2 and the start date is in A2?", ChatGPT can generate the formula =B2–A2 and explain how it works. It can also troubleshoot errors like #VALUE! or suggest alternatives using DATEDIF."

9.2.3 Practical Use Cases: Generating Insights, Report Writing, Dashboard

Explanations

However, this is just the tip of the iceberg of what ChatGPT can do in business analytics and goes well beyond formulas and data manipulation.

Following are few use cases that are pretty common and useful.

Insight Generation

• Users can paste raw data into ChatGPT and request trends, summaries or anomalies.

• The model can produce bullet-point insights for presentations or executive briefs.

Report Writing

• Turns structured data into narrative reports, summaries or action recommendations.

• Can write introductions, conclusions and key findings for business reports.

Dashboard Explanation

•liberate for explaining the elements of a dashboard (KPI, filters, graphs).

• Responds to questions in natural language:

"Describe what the 'Net Sales Trend' chart on the dashboard displays for last 6 months?"

"Activity: Ask ChatGPT to Generate a Report Summary from Your Data"

"You are working with a monthly sales report in Excel that includes columns for Region, Product, Sales

Volume, and Revenue."

Task:

1. Copy your dataset into ChatGPT and ask:

"Can you summarize the key sales insights from this data?"

2. Review the generated summary. Does it correctly identify top-performing regions or products?

3. Ask ChatGPT a follow-up:

"What should I highlight in a manager's report for this dataset?"

4. Copy the final version into your Excel workbook or Word document.

Submission:

Submit the summary paragraph along with your original Excel file. Highlight any suggestions or insights you used in your report based on ChatGPT’s response.

9.3 AI Integration in Productivity Suites

Modern productivity tools such as Microsoft 365 are being transformed by the integration of AI assistants.

Microsoft’s Copilot, powered by OpenAI’s large language models, brings intelligent features directly into Excel,

Word, PowerPoint, and other Office apps.

In Excel, Copilot acts as a smart analyst—helping users generate formulas, build summaries, create

visualizations, automate scenario analysis, and even explain complex patterns in natural language. This section

explores how Copilot is reshaping spreadsheet-based analytics.

9.3 AI Integration in Productivity Suites

Modern productivity tools such as Microsoft 365 are being transformed by the integration of AI assistants.

Microsoft’s Copilot, powered by OpenAI’s large language models, brings intelligent features directly into Excel,

Word, PowerPoint, and other Office apps.

In Excel, Copilot acts as a smart analyst—helping users generate formulas, build summaries, create

visualizations, automate scenario analysis, and even explain complex patterns in natural language. This section

explores how Copilot is reshaping spreadsheet-based analytics.

9.3.1 Microsoft Copilot in Excel

Microsoft Copilot for Excel is an AI assistant integrated in Excel that allows users to converse with their data.

using natural language commands. It’s designed to help users:

• Understand complex data quickly

• Automate repetitive tasks

• Analyze data and make more informed decisions without having to take the time to learn complex formulas

Key capabilities include:

- Writing and describing Excel formulas (e.g., “Write a formula to calculate year-over-year growth”)
- Compiling everything to summarize great quantities of data
- Answering questions such as “What are the top 5 regions by profit this quarter?”
- Creating pre-made templates, tables and KPI summaries

Copilot Is a free Add-In developed on the Excel platform, that will show up to the Right-hand side or InLine based on version and.

update. Great for people who work with large data sets but do not possess advanced Excel.

expertise.

“Activity: Use Microsoft Copilot to Simulate a Business Scenario in Excel”

Instruction to the Student: “You are analyzing product profitability using the formula: Profit = (Selling Price × Units Sold) – (Fixed Cost + Variable Cost × Units Sold)” 1. Set up this model in Excel with: o Fixed Cost = ₹50,000 o Variable Cost per unit = ₹300 o Create a cell where the Selling Price and Units Sold can be changed. 2. Activate Copilot in Excel (if available) and ask: “What happens to profit if I increase the selling price by 10%?” or “Show three scenarios: low, average, and high sales projections.” 3. Review the AI-generated outputs (tables, summaries, or visuals). 4. Adjust the values based on Copilot's suggestions and analyze the results. Submission: Submit your Excel file with the three scenarios created using Copilot. Add a short note (3–4 lines) summarizing what you learned from the AI-driven analysis.

9.3.2 Leveraging Copilot for Charts, PivotTables & Dashboards

Copilot also has improved the visual and reporting talent of Excel, enabling users to more easily create profession%%*/

dashboards without deep technical skills.

Copilot can:

- Automatically create charts from your data (for example, “Create a bar chart showing the trend of monthly sales”).
- Create PivotTables that summarize data with ease by only using your words (“Summarize revenue by product and region”).
- Describe what you see in the visuals (e.g., “What pattern can be seen on this chart?”)

• Make suggestions for chart types or visualization enhancements

• Enhance a dashboard with slicers, filters, and dynamic chart features

Use Case Example:

A user writes: "I want to know what region my sales were in Q1 and how they compare to Q2."

Copilot responds by creating a dashboard layout and filling it with charts, tables, and summary insights—ready forPour le moment, Copilot: consuming.

presentation or analysis.

This AInative aid not only saves time and eliminates manual errors but also empowers users with insightful, data-driven stories.

reports with minimal effort.

9.4 AI-Powered Add-ins for Excel

Even though current functionality of Excel is very powerful, it still can be improved by AI powered add-ins. These add-ins are plug-in tools which slip right inside Excel that use artificial intelligence

to do doing automatic data analysis, predicting, scrubbing, stimulating and reporting—

to bring visual analytics to users of any skill level.

They cut back on manual formulas being written and also improve the quality of your data while delivering faster insights – hugely important issues in a world of ever-increasing data.

advantages in modern business analytics.

9.4.1 Overview of AI Add-ins for Excel

AI add-ins are third-party or Microsoft-built enhancements that incorporate machine learning, automation, and productivity boosting features right within apps.

natural language methodologies right into Excel, dramatically transforming the way the application is analysed and used for decision support agenda.

functions.

Common Features:

• Automatic processing and summarization of heterogeneous data

• Natural language query processing (e.g., “What is average sales for Q2?”)

Predictive analytics and forecasting tools

• Smart chart generation

• Automatic data cleaning (e.g., repairing data type mismatches, deduplication).

Examples of AI Add-ins:

• ChatGPT for Excel – Brings conversational AI into Excel to explain formulas, generate code,

and natural language assistance

• Multiple AI – Enables advanced prediction, trend analysis and forecasting with the power of machine learning

• MG-VisEx – Facilitates automatic data analysis, insights and visual abstractions development

• Power BI Publisher – Enables you to integrate Excel data with Power BI dashboards for combined up-to-date analysi

visualizations

• Arch for Excel – Checks your content in the cells with grammar and style.

• Wolfram Alpha -Does high level math and statistic from online directly in Excel.

In the aggregate, such tools enable users to gain more time in their day by working less on manual and repetitive tasks so they can concentrate on.

making sense of the results and data-driven decision making.

9.4.2 Data Squirrel – Automated Analysis & Visualization

Data Squirrel is a well known AI-driven Excel add-in that helps non-technical users to do data

analysis and generation of graphics by requiring very little coding effort.

Key Features:

• Summarizes and processes datasets in an average way

• Instant charts, tables and dashboards

• Gives plain English explanations of data takeaways

• Identifies outliers, missing value and trends

Use Case Example:

User brings sales results into Excel, user opens Data Squirrel. The tool automatically identifies top-selling

products, flags poor performers, and creates a dashboard—all without writing a single formula.

Data Squirrel is perfect for marketing analysts, small business owners and educators who need to do simple, yet powerful data slicing and dicing on the fly.

reliable insights from their data.

d You Know?

Did you know that Data Squirrel can auto-generate entire dashboards with recommended charts

based on your dataset—without requiring a single formula?

“The tool reads your data, identifies dimensions and measures (like “Product” and “Sales”), and offers

pre-built visuals (bar charts, pie charts, KPIs) tailored to the patterns it detects—all within Excel.”

9.4.3 Other AI Add-ins: Automated Forecasting, Cleaning & Reporting

In addition to Data Squirrel, there are severalAI add-ins that can help you do more with Excel in otherparts of the process.

analytics:

Automated Forecasting Tools

• Apply machine learning to forecast future values from historical data.

• Offer seasonality detection, along with confidence intervals and trend analysis.

• Examples: XLMiner, Forecast Sheet AI, Time Series Analyzer

Automated Data Cleaning Tools

• Find and correct inconsistent data types, blanks, duplicates and errors.

• Suggest d6xes (for, A+ddate format inconsistency) using @ action) pattern recognition.

• Examples: Clean Data AI, Tada Clean, DataRobot AI Prep

Automated Reporting Tools

• Produce canned reports from raw data sources.

Draw a visual summary and explain it in words.

• Export reports in multiple formats (PDF, PPT, Word).

• Examples: Narrative BI, Auto Insights, Zoho Analytics Excel Plugin

These add-ins bring speed, scale and ease to Excel data tasks, enabling advanced analytics.

accessible to everyday users.

9.5 AI for Data Preparation & Cleaning

Data preparation and scrubbing is an integral part of any business analytics solution. Poor data quality leads to

wrong analysis, false influences and unsound judgments. Traditionally, data cleaning in Excel

requires human processing with filtering, sorting, formula applying etc. which may be time-consuming and error-prone

human error.

And now, with AI-driven tools, Excel users have the ability to automate much of the data cleaning process—

lessening work, increasing accuracy and making life easier for analysts, who can spend their time on insights as opposed to formatting.

9.5.1 Using AI to Detect Duplicates, Errors & Missing Data

AI tools are able to quickly process the datasets and identify several types of data quality problems including:

• Duplicates: AI will identify exact and fuzzy duplicate records (i.e., “ABC Corp” vs “A.B.C. Corporation”)

using pattern matching.

• Errors: Highlight wrong values (numeric values in text fields, invalid formats) or spelling issues.

• Missing Data: Identifies null or empty cells and offers intelligent suggestions for possible imputation (filling of missing values) such as using the mean, median i.e.. 13

median, or prediction-based values).

Benefits:

• Reduces manual inspection time.

• Enhances the robustness of the downstream analysis.

• Finds hidden patterns in inconsistencies that regular Excel filters find difficult.

Further, the use of tools like OpenRefine, Trifacta, Excel integrated AI plug-ins (e.g., Data Squirrel [38], Clean Data AI [39]) may honed.

perform these tasks on its own with little to no user intervention.

9.5.2 Standardization & Feature Engineering with AI Assistance

Standardization is the process of making sure data has a level playing ground (same date formats, words spellings adequacy etc.

capitalization, or naming conventions).

Feature Engineering is the process of creating new granular features from your existing data that help improve预测 of a机器Learning model based on raw data.

predictive models (e.g., where "Age" comes from "Date of Birth").

AI simplifies both processes:

• Automatically identifies inconsistent formats or spelling (eg, "Mumbai" vs mumbai vs Bombay").

• Recommends conversions such as from date parsing, unit conversion or combining multiple columns.

• Suggests new variables (features) based on correlations or business logic (e.g., "Revenue per Product

= Net sales/Number of Products").

These features can be naturally incorporated into AI tools (e.g. AutoML platforms, AI Excel Add-ins, Natural

Language Query Assistants that parse directives such as:

"Inter-capitalize all customer names" or

"Show the days between order and delivery as a feature."

9.5.3 Comparing Manual Excel Cleaning vs AI Cleaning

Aspect Manual Cleaning from Excel AI-Powered Cleaning

Speed Slow incremental or batch execution

Error checking Uses filters and formulas To find patters as well outliers

If you need Duplicates Exact matching logic is required Admitted into the club of fuzzy and semantic matching

Imputation Needs manual input (e.g., IF,

AVERAGE)

Recommends or automates intelligent

imputation

Scalability Poor on big data Designed for big data processing

User Skill

Required

Intermediate to advanced Excel

knowledge

Compatible with rudimentary training, AI manages

complexity

9.6 AI for Data Analysis & Insights

Once data is prepared and cleaned, the next step is to analyze it and extract meaningful insights. Traditionally, this involves using formulas, statistical methods, PivotTables, and visualizations—tasks that require a fair amount of expertise. However, AI is transforming this phase by enabling Excel and other analytics tools to automatically analyze data, detect trends, generate summaries, and recommend decisions—making analytics more accessible, especially for non-technical users.

9.6.1 AI-Assisted Statistical Summaries

AICS can provide automated statistical summaries of datasets, such as:

• Descriptive statistics: Mean, median, mode, minimum, maximum and range or standard deviation.

• Trend analysis: Spotting patterns that are going up or down over time.

• Outlier detection: Identification of abnormality in the dataset (for example, who are the unusual sales).

• Correlation suggestions: Searching for variables that are potentially correlative (e.g., revenue vs.

advertising spend).

That feature in Excel is supported by:

• “Analyze Data” (previously known as “Ideas”)—a new feature that generates rapid insights and visuals of your

dataset.

• AI add-ins, such as Data Squirrel or Zoho Analytics or Narrative BI , that create automatic narratives and

charts.

Example Use Case:

A user imports into Excel customer feedback scores and sales. AI notes that areas of low 75 DEM are mainly covered by

feedback gain has richer returns—profitable for business enhancement.

9.6.2 Automated Creation of PivotTables, Charts & Dashboards

Building PivotTables and dashboards in Excel is a time-consuming process. AI simplifies this by:

• Creating PivotTables on the fly from your natural language commands.

Example: “Show sales by region and product category.

• Recommending suitable graphics (charts, graphs, maps) according to the data pattern.

• Developing dashboards with KPIs, slicers, charts and summary tables with less or no contribution from the

user.

AI assistants that include Microsoft Copilot, integration with Power BI, or Excel add-ins such as Klarity AI or Automate. io

popularizeTHIS PROCESS interesting and customizable.

Key Benefits:

• Saves time

• Reduces manual errors

• Enhances report presentation quality

9.6.3 AI for Business Insights & Decision-Making

AI doesn't just see data — it can understand it. However, the species and clinical significance of SANs has not been established.

processing, AI tools can:

• Distill complex data into specific conclusions (e.g., "The 15% growth in Q2 sales was driven by strong '/');

performance in the North region.")

• Recommend changes (e.g., "Raise inventory for Region A due to an upward trend in demand.")

• Create predictions, such as sales forecasts, risk of churn, recommending ads, or making optimal decisions.

optimal pricing strategies.

Such knowledge can be provided in either:

• Dashboards with AI-generated recommendations

• Written reports (summary reports such as executive summaries or board reports).

• Conversational interfaces (ChatGPT, Copilot) where the user submits:

"What is the biggest cause of decreasing customer retention during Q3?"

AI-backed decision-making tools empower business leaders to make decisions more rapidly and with more conviction, perhaps.

regardless of their knowledge of statistics or data science.

9.7 Future of AI in Analytics

As AI tools advance, they're no longer assistants—they're collaborators.

partners in business analytics. The future of work in data will be human-AI collaboration, where

strategists are left to focus on strategic thinking and decision-making, with AI serving automation, insight generation and other matching functions.

large-scale pattern recognition.

The ability to predict how AI will influence future work flows and what skills analysts need to cultivate is crtical in order to keep.average Analyst.

in an increasingly data-driven business world.

9.7.1 AI as a Partner for Business Analysts

Soon, AI will come to be viewed not only as a tool but also a thinking partner for analysts. It will assist in:

• Accelerating data exploration and visualization

• Offering a frame of reference that is informed by history

• Recommending its own next step in the analysis based on user goals

• Eliminating human errors and biases through impartial data presentation

• Enhancing Collaboration by translating analyses into natural language summaries for cross-functional

teams

AI "Augmentation" Business analysts will depend increasingly on AI to make them more productive, creative and decision-oriented.

functionality, particularly in high velocity functions like finance, marketing and operations.

9.7.2 Evolution of Human + AI Collaboration in Data Workflows

The normal analytics workflow was a largely manual one of clean, process, analyse and report. AI is

now turning this into a collective process, whereby:

Phase Human Role AI Role

Data Preparation Structure integrity enforcementCleaning Detection automationAnomalies jadxdefine Assemble (DWH) datatype ids Annotate If you want to do something, you need to measure before.

Ask questions, make observations and interpret data (Benchmarks 2.1-3) Create summaries and generalizations and understand its relationship to the original information Ask each other how did you know If I give this kind of data how would you represent a graph/chart? Can we come up with another way to organize these findings?

Generate insights Apply business logic Provide actionable recommendations

Report Draft stories, current findings Auto-populate graphical reports & summaries

This collaboration between the two makes it possible for companies to ramp up their analy tics without having to hire massive teams and removes o rganizational silos for data analysis.

analysts concentrate on strategy and narrative.

Future trends include:

• Voice-activated analytics assistants

• Auto-generated presentations from dashboards

• AI insights personalized by user role

9.7.3 Skills for the Next-Gen Analyst in the AI Era

With AI doing more of the grunt work, the role of analyst is moving from executor to interpreter,

strategist, and decision-maker. Analyzing this kind of information in the future will require a hybrid skill set:

Data Literacy

• Understanding AI-generated outputs

• Understanding how to validate and challenge data-driven recommendations

Critical Thinking

• Contextualizing insights within a business 90variety of impact areas including sustainability, corporate governance and other ESG related topics.

• When human judgment should take over AI recommendations

Prompt Engineering

• Communicating clearly to AI (e.g., asking questions of sysnthetic tools like Copilot or ChatGPT)

Tool Agility

Fine with AI-augmented tools such as Excel Copilot, Power BI AI Insights, Tableau GPT and AutoML

platforms

Ethical Awareness

• Interpreting AI decisions

• Fairness, transparency and privacy in AI-driven analytics

Those analysts that can marry technical expertise to strategic thought and ethical judgment will be those most.

best positioned to take charge in the AI-based future of analytics.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which of the following is an example of a conversational AI tool used in business analytics?

A) Solver

B) ChatGPT

C) PivotTables

D) Flash Fill

2. Microsoft Copilot in Excel can:

A) Only perform formatting tasks

B) Automatically generate charts and summaries using natural language

C) Replace all Excel formulas permanently

D) Only detect duplicates

3. Which AI add-in is specifically designed for automated analysis and visualization in Excel?

A) Data Squirrel

B) AutoSum

C) Solver

D) SmartArt

4. Which of the following is a key advantage of AI-powered data cleaning compared to manual Excel

cleaning?

A) Takes more time

B) Detects fuzzy duplicates and missing patterns

C) Requires advanced coding

D) Works only on small datasets

5. In the future of analytics, what skill will be most important for the next-generation analyst?

A) Manual chart formatting

B) Prompt engineering and critical thinking

C) Memorizing Excel formulas

D) Avoiding AI tools altogether

9.8 Summary

This chapter discussed the growing significance of AI in business analytics and how

AI turns everyday tools like Excel into powerful decision-support systems.

Key highlights include:

• Tools such as conversational AI tools improve the interaction with data through natural language and help止

users to clean, deliver formulas, generate reports and analyses.

• Integration with productivity suites, particularly Microsoft Excel using Copilot, makes it easier to complete tasks like

scenario analysis, creating a chart, and PivotTables.

• AI-driven add-ins increase automation of forecasting, reporting, and data cleaning freeing up an analyst.

analytics accessible to non-technical users.

• AI dramatically enhances data preparation and cleansing by eliminating duplicates, standardising formats,

and recommending transformations.

• Data analysis — AI gives instant summaries, insight generation, visualization and dashboard

explanations, reducing manual effort.

• Conclusion: Anticipation AI is emerging as an aide in the analysis process and human–AI teamwork has arrived.

norm. The discipline of critical thinking, commitment to timely engineering and ethical consciousness are essential in order for analysts to combine a mixture of Must accompagny analytical vermouth.

prosper within the AI-assisted analytics ecosystem.

9.9 Key Terms

Articial Intelligence (AI) is the technology that imitates human intelligence in systems, so that it can make its own decisions.

functions including learning, reasoning, and decision-making.

There, conversational AI refers to AI systems that are capable of interacting with users in the natural language, such as.

as chatbots and virtual assistants such as ChatGPT.

Copilot is Microsod't's AI helper that resides in Office apps including Excei.With smart

suggestions, automation recommendations and insights.

AIAdd-ins are third-party add-ins that bring intelligence to Excel - data, methods etc..

analysis, forecasting, and visualization.

Data Cleaning: The process of detecting and correcting (or removing) corrupt or inaccurate records from a record set, table, or database.

misalignment of datasets to enhance data quality.

Feature Engineering is the process of generating new variables (features) from raw data to improve model выполнения задания The Buckeye State

the execution of data analysis or machine learning models.

AI-Assisted Insights are findings or trends automatically identified in the data based on patterns in the da, powered

by machine learning algorithms.

Human–AI Collaboration refers to processes in which humans and AI agents collaborate to

draw conclusions from data and make decisions.

9.10 Descriptive Questions

Advantages of incorporating AI in Business Analytics workflow.

How do you use ChatGPT to clean and analyze data in Excel?

Describe how Microsoft Copilot will be used to automate What-If Analysis and building of dashboards.

Contrast the type of Excel based cleansing historically done, with AI-driven scrubbing tools.

What are some use cases of Data Squirrel as an AI based Excel add-in?

How can AI help me create statistical summaries or business insights?

What are some ifs and buts of AI tooling in analytics?

Describe how AI is redefining a business analyst role.

Enumerate the key skills that next-gen analysts need to have while operating in AI-enabled homes.

Share a use case for explaining dashboards or reports to non-technical stakeholders using AI.

9.11 References

266

Answers to Knowledge Check

"AI in Action: Revolutionizing Sales Reporting at Horizon Electronics"

Microsoft Learn: https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/microsoft-365/

OpenAI ChatGPT Documentation: https://platform.openai.com/docs

Data Squirrel Add-in Overview: https://www.datasquirrel.ai

The future of AI: McKinsey & Company's take – The AI Organisation

Harvard Business Review – AI's Role in the Future of Business Analysis

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. ChatGPT

2. Summaries

3. Data Squirrel

4. Duplicates

5. Thinking

9.12 Case Study

"AI in Action: Transforming Sales Reporting at Horizon Electronics"

Introduction:

The consumer tech company Horizon Electronics uses Excel to track sales reports for its 25 regional offices.

Company had delays in repor t processing, lack of reconc iliation between dashboards and excessive dependence on 5'+$#+)the following})3 imperativeanguage'('502!75 /72 + ' I/ :; - ./62%'/%>1?./%AZC *12B)(47X=*2 *8IV4XP-.)OP-/())/(#o+IR.aD'%rBNLD6098 (a"CO0.' 120 imitative language '(504E:=)I63))'48"]J#P-X.9QY[7.

manual formulas.

Their new business analyst, Ayesha was responsible for automating and standardising the reporting.

process using AI-powered tools. She brought in ChatGPT for help with formulas, Microsoft Copilot for

visual sumaries, and Data Squirrel for surfacing instant dashboards.

Problem Statement 1: Reporting Manually ASSA ABLOY Now, you have learned how we went from a functioning Excel report to an autimatic SQL ETL using EasyMorph conversion.

The current reporting template in Excel needed several VLOOKUP's, creating chart manually and formularaising it etc.

modifications that also frequently introduced howlers.

Solution:

267

Ayesha employed Microsoft Copilot to automate chart creation, maintain formatting consistency, and produce

region sales performance summaries.

MCQ: What type of tool that creates the graphics for conveying specific types and shades of meaning to reflect on in their futures who not only help students understand, interpret visually, verbally?

language?

A) PivotTables

B) Flash Fill

C) Microsoft Copilot

D) Solver

Answer: C) Microsoft Copilot

Issue 2: Data Cleaning Practice Is Not Uniform Between Regions

Sales information from various offices arrived in inconsistent formats, missing data and non :matching products .

codes.

Solution:

Ayesha wrote out cleaning formulas with ChatGPT and Data Squirrel auto-detected duplicates and

missing fields across multiple sheets.

MCQ: What is the name of a tool that uses AI to help users clean and visualize their Excel data automatically?

A) Solver

B) Data Squirrel

C) Match Function

D) SmartArt

Answer: B) Data Squirrel

Problem 3: Executive Insight Generation

Executives needed a monthly overview of the main trends, performance etc.. without having to look at big tables.

Solution:

268

Ayesha produced natural language summaries with Copilot and ChatGPT, and then inserted them into

monthly reports. For AI recommendations on growth trends and struggling areas.

MCQ: AI COVID-19 function transforms complex data into written summaries or trend maps?

A) Flash Fill

B) Named Ranges

C) AI-Assisted Insights

D) AutoSum

Answer: C) AI-Assisted Insights

Conclusion:

With the power of Copilot which is AI chatbot, together with MS Excel integrated and external addins, Ayesha brought down her time to XSS requirements by 30% along control costs.

creation time and data reliability increase up to 60%. Most importantly, her reports cleared.

dynamic, and actionable for leadership.